Rock Island Arsenal Scope of Work

PR# 2026-0211

B104 Garrison Consolidation

30 April 26

Appendix A – Specifications

US Army Garrison-Rock Island Arsenal
Directorate of Public Works
Engineering and Services Division
AMIM-RIP-G
1 Rock Island Arsenal
Rock Island, IL 61299-5000

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	02/24, CHG 1: 05/25	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	11/22, CHG 5: 05/25	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 32 01.00 10	08/23, CHG 1: 08/24	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00	08/18, CHG 4: 02/21	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 26	05/24, CHG 1: 05/25	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 45 00	08/23, CHG 3: 08/25	QUALITY CONTROL
01 50 00	11/20, CHG 3: 08/24	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	08/22, CHG 2: 08/25	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19	02/19, CHG 3: 11/21	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	05/19, CHG 1: 08/21	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	05/23, CHG 2: 11/25	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 91 00.15	05/23, CHG 3: 08/24	BUILDING COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DEMOLITION
02 42 91	11/18	REMOVAL AND SALVAGE OF HISTORIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
02 81 00	08/25	TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
02 82 00	08/25	ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
02 83 00	08/25	LEAD REMEDIATION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 01 00	02/18	REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE
03 30 53	05/14	MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 40 00	05/15, CHG 1: 08/18	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 20 00	08/24	FINISH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10	08/25	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16	08/20	SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 84 00	05/10, CHG 1: 08/13	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	08/23	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	08/20, CHG 1: 08/25	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 11 16	05/17, CHG 2: 11/18	ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00	08/16, CHG 1: 08/18	WOOD DOORS
08 51 13	05/19	ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 56 53	08/20, CHG 1: 08/24	BLAST RESISTANT GLASS WINDOWS
08 71 00	02/16, CHG 4: 02/22	DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00	05/19	GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 01 90.50	05/09, CHG 1: 08/17	PREPARATION OF HISTORIC WOOD AND METAL SURFACES FOR PAINTING
09 29 00	08/24, CHG 1: 05/25	GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10	08/20	CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00	08/20	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00	11/24	RESILIENT FLOORING
09 68 00	11/24	CARPETING
09 90 00	02/21	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 44 16	11/19	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 21 00	08/17, CHG 2: 11/18	WINDOW BLINDS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00	05/24, CHG 1: 11/24	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00	11/25	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 15	05/22, CHG 2: 08/24	COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 93	05/25	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	08/24	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00	05/23, CHG 1: 08/24	COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 00	08/24, CHG 1: 08/25	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13	11/15, CHG 2: 05/21	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02	08/24	BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 30 00	02/25	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23 82 00.00 20	02/16, CHG 1: 08/18	TERMINAL HEATING UNITS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 08 10	05/21	UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 19.00 10	02/26	INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
26 20 00	05/25, CHG 2: 02/26	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 51 00	05/20, CHG 2: 11/21	INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	05/25	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76 08/20 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
02/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

The work includes furnishing all labor, equipment, and material to perform repairs on the 1st floor and portions of the basement in building 104. The Contractor shall provide complete demolition, abatement, disposal and repairs by placement of new walls, new metal, wood and storefront doors, partial floor finishes and reflected ceiling tiles, lighting fixtures, break and nursing rooms casework; cooler refrigeration units, window coverings, monitors displays, fire extinguishers, paint new & existing walls, new storefront windows, and the repair of historical stairwells in basement and first floor northeast entry. Repairs of the plumbing, electrical and HVAC systems are included in this Scope and incidental related work.

1.1.2 Location

The work is located at the Rock Island Arsenal in Ilinois, building 104 first floor and portions of the basement, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

Building(s) will be occupied during performance of work under this Contract.

Before work is started, arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways.

1.3 EXISTING WORK

Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/22, CHG 5: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

a. Construction containment or temporary walls, dust seals must be ready for operation as approved by Contracting Officer before work is started on basement stairwells, removal of doors or windows and the West wing which would interfere with normal operation.

b. Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work.

c. The north and east wings of the 1st floor, the second,the third and the basement of the building 104 will remain in operation during the entire construction period. Conduct operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.

d. Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, or utility service must be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.

e. The work under this contract requires special attention to the scheduling and conduct of the work in connection with existing operations. Identify on the construction schedule each factor which constitutes a potential interruption to operations to ensure at least two approved exit route remains unobstructed and safely usable at all the times during construction.

1.3 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.3.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, including delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

1.3.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.3.1.2 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.3.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours will consist of aperiod between 6 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays. Some work shall be performed after work hours.

1.3.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

1.3.4 Occupied Building[s]

Work will be in an existing building which is occupied. Do not enter the building[s] without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains during the construction period.
Relocate movable furniture away as required to perform the work, protect the furniture, and replace the furniture in its original location[s] upon completion of the work. Leave attached equipment in place, and protect them against damage, or temporarily disconnect, relocate, protect, and reinstall them at the completion of the work.Coordinate storage location with the COR

1.3.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed

air, are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

d. Operation of Station Utilities: Do not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. Notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE
08/23, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 84R-13 (2015) Planning and Accounting for Adverse Weather

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 67-17 (2017) Schedule Delay Analysis

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (2017) Administration -- Project Schedules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Initial Project Schedule; G,

Periodic Schedule Update; G,

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The Designated Project Scheduler must have prepared and maintained at least three previous construction schedules for projects of similar size and complexity to this contract, using Primavera P6.. Representative must have a comprehensive knowledge of CPM scheduling principles and application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
N/A

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Subcontractors, and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN. Match the progress payment "Pay Period Thru" date in RMS to the schedule data date.

3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Activity cost loading must be reasonable and without front-end loading. Activities with a negative cost loading is not allowed. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Cost Loading of Submittals

No costs are to be assigned to activities for the preparation, review, or approval of submittals, except as described under paragraph COST LOADING OF CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES, paragraph AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, and paragraph O&M MANUALS.

3.2.3 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification may result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial, or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will

consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.3.2 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Non-procurement activities Original Durations (OD) are not to exceed 20 workdays.

3.3.3 Procurement Activities

Include in the schedule activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 64 workdays.

3.3.4 Mandatory Activities

Include the following activities in the initial project schedule and all updates.

a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each).

b. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.

c. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

d. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

e. Submission and approval of data and installed equipment lists.

f. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

g. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

h. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

i. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, Controls testing plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated with building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.

   These activities may include but are not limited to: air and water balancing, building commissioning -functional performance testing, controls testing, and performance verification testing. Include other systems testing, if required.

j. Contractor's pre-final inspection.

k. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.

l. Government's pre-final inspection.

m. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.

n. Final inspection.

3.3.5 Government Activities

Show in schedule, Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to approvals, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11. This exact structure is mandatory. Develop and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein.

The SDEF format is as follows:

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	RESP	4	Responsible party
2	AREA	4	Area of work
3	MODF	6	Modification Number
4	PHAS	2	Phase of work
5	CATW	1	Category of work
6	FOW	20	Feature of work*

*Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Primavera P6. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements.

3.3.6.1 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE).

3.3.6.2 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

3.3.6.3 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

3.3.6.4 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are procurement phase and construction phase. Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

a. Code proposed fast track design and construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages.

b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

3.3.6.5 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes include, but are not limited to construction submittal, procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

3.3.6.6 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

Definable Feature of Work is defined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. An activity can have only one Feature of Work Code.

3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or affect network logic are prohibited. No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified

herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case by case basis.

3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project."

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path.

3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.7.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.8 Adverse Weather

Ensure anticipated adverse weather is accounted for in the Project Schedule. AACE 84R-13 provides methodologies for techniques in planning for adverse weather. The preferred methodology is the use of a weather calendar. If a method other than a weather calendar is proposed, discuss the reason during the SEKO meeting.

3.3.9 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work period such as a 5-workday calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop Seasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

If a weather calendar is used its implementation and execution is to be in accordance with AACE 84R-13

3.3.10 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP Acknowledged" is to have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" is to have no successor logic. Except as noted above, each activity must have at least a start-to-start or finish-to-start relationship with its predecessor and a finish-to-finish or finish-to-start relationship with its successor.

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.3.11 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Address out of sequence progress or logic changes in the Narrative Report and in the periodic schedule update meetings.

3.3.12 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval.

3.3.13 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.14 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management. Budgeted cost of activity is to be reduced by the amount needed to correct deficiency. The activity referenced in paragraph COST LOADING of CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES must have its budgeted cost increased by this amount.

3.3.15 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated workdays it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete. The remaining duration for unstarted activities are not to be less than its orginal duration.

3.3.16 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the

Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.3.17 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and hours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.

b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data reports and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government on the schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 10 workdays after the NTP is acknowledged, submit the Preliminary Project Schedule defining the planned operations detailed for the first 64 workdays for approval. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 64 workdays after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. The Preliminary Project Schedule may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, planned submissions of all early design packages, permitting activities, design review conference activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Initial Project Schedule for approval within 30 workdays after notice to proceed is issued. The schedule must demonstrate a reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. No payment will be made for work items not fully detailed in the Project Schedule.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, monthly at a minimum. Provide a draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress.

a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete. Updated information is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.

b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Electronic Scheduling Data

Provide electronic scheduling data containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). The electronic file is to identify the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and schedule file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings.

3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. Submit schedule file and narrative to the Government a minimum of two workdays in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the schedule update meeting, make corrections to the schedule and resubmit, following the required schedule naming convention. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the schedule review meeting. Only approved schedules may be used to generate invoices for payment.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete Periodic Schedule Update of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 workdays after the periodic schedule update meeting.

3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

ASCE 67-17 provides delay analysis guidelines. If there is a conflict between the contract and guidance provided in ASCE 67-17, the contract will govern. Provide justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval, within 10 days of a delay occuring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP).

3.8.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date, or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragnet becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2 Changes That Do Not Cause Delay

If it is determined that a change does not constitute a schedule time extension, a fragnet as described in paragraph FRAGMENTARY NETWORK, is to be created and inserted into the Project schedule.

3.8.3 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in work days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay, are not a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.8.4 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not

been for the impact.

3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra workdays, etc.

3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to, revising the schedule logic, modifying, or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration, and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

3.9.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan may result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

3.9.3 Recovery Schedule

Should the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, belongs to the Project and is available for Contractor and Government use. This includes activity and project float. Activity float is the number of workdays that an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the "End Project" finish.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

> Submittals that are required prior to or at the start of construction (work) or the next major phase of the construction on a multiphase contract.

Government approved Division 01 preconstruction submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work must be submitted within 22 workdays of contract award unless specified elsewhere in the specifications.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after

installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Safety Data Sheets(SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.2.2 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Use the ENG Form 4025-R transmittal form for submitting both Government-approved and information-only submittals. Submit in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. Properly complete this form by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Exercise special care to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.5.2 Submittal Format

1.5.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format and native electronic format.

1.5.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.5.2.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.5.2.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.2.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will [not] be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.5.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.5.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.5.2.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of

range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.5.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.5.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.5.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.2.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.5.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or

is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.5.3.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.5.3.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.5.4 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within, and also separately attach the native files which were used to create PDF. The attached files should include the original digital files used to create the submittal. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the

electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the DOD SAFE Web Application located at the following website: https://safe.apps.mil/.

1.6 APPROVING AUTHORITY

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit one set of administrative submittals.

1.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.9 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Attachment A - Submittal Register."

1.9.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional

submittals may be required. Maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.9.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.9.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in the program used by the Contractor with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.9.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.9.5 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.10 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.10.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission [of a variation submittal] will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a [transmittal letter][variation submittal]. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a submittal, clearly marked as a "VARIATION" to the Contracting Officer, with documentation illustrating the nature and features of the variation including any necessary technical submittals and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the variation request; and if not approved as submitted, will indicate the Government's reasons therefore. Any work done before such approval is received is performed at the Contractor's risk.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

Check the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 for submittals that include variations proposed by the Contractor. Set forth in writing the reason for any variations and note such variations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations.

1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 10 workdays will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.11 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. Allow an additional 4 workdays for review and approval of submittals for HVAC control systems.

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 7 workdays after the date of submission.

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. One copy of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and a copy of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.12.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.13 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.14 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.16 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.17 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

Certify the submittal data as follows on Form ENG 4025: "I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

_____NAME OF CONTRACTOR _____ SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
05/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2025) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ANSI/ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ANSI/ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6245	(2012) Using Indoor Carbon Dioxide Concentrations to Evaluate Indoor Air Quality and Ventilation
ASTM D6345	(2010) Standard Guide for Selection of Methods for Active, Integrative Sampling of Volatile Organic Compounds in Air
ASTM F855	(2020) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1	(2014; R 2019) American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 51B	(2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 241	(2022; ERTA 22-1) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008	(2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are for the convenience of the reader. If there is a referenced document in the text of this specification section, that is the document that should define terms for that paragraph. If further clarification is needed, contact the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

A Contractor Employee that is responsible for overseeing and ensuring implementation of the prime Contractor's Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) program according to the Contract, EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

1.2.1.1 Level One SSHO

A designated employee with full-time SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1.

1.2.1.2 Level Two SSHO

A designated employee with Level Two SSHO responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level Two SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual Risk Assessment Code (RAC) of high or

extremely high.

1.2.1.3 Level Three SSHO

A designated Qualified Person or Competent Person with SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level 3 SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual RAC of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.4 Alternate SSHO

An employee that meets the definition of the contract-required level SSHO, but is not the primary SSHO.

1.2.2 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

1.2.3 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government Acceptance or Approval does not remove responsibility from the Contractors for their actions or liability.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G,

SD-07 Certificates

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G,

Standard Lift Plan; G,

1.4 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES

In the event of a declared public health emergency, follow safety precautions as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) www.osha.gov, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) www.cdc.gov, and as required by federal, state and local requirements.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following[federal, state, and local][host nation] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations at the date of the Solicitation for this Contract. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.6.1.1 Qualifications of SSHO

All SSHOs will have met the training, experience requirements identified in the EM 385-1-1 and this Contract.

1.6.1.2 Duties of SSHO

All SSHOs will carry out the roles and responsibilities as identified in this Contract and the EM 385-1-1. All SSHOs will be designated on an ENG Form 6282, provided by the Contracting Officer. Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if their required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.6.1.3 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, or foremen must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.6.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Prime Contractor and SSHO

The Prime Contractor and SSHO must ensure that the requirements of all applicable OSHA and EM 385-1-1 are met for the project. The Prime Contractor must ensure an SSHO or an equally qualified Alternate SSHO(s) is at the worksite at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the required SSHO has to temporarily (that is, up to 24 hours / 1 day) leave the site of work due to unforeseen or emergency situations, a Level One, Two, or Three SSHO may be used in the interim and must be on the site of work at all times when work is being performed.

If the SSHO must be off-site for a period longer than 24 hours / 1 day, a qualified alternate that meets the contract requirements must be onsite.

a. Prime contractor must ensure all SSHOs will:

(1) Are designated on an ENG Form 6282.

(2) Meet minimum training and experience requirements identified in EM 385-1-1.

(3) Execute roles and responsibilities identified in EM 385-1-1.

1.6.3 Contract Site Safety And Health Officer(s)(SSHOs) Minimum Requirements

Provide a minimum of one Level One SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 for this project.

1.6.4 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays. The creation of the APP and Schedule will be created after being given Notice to Proceed.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.7.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Submit the Accident Prevention Plan (APP) for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start, after being given Notice to Proceed. A competent person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, ENG Form 6293, and herein. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and occupational health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government

considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling employer" for all worksite safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed in accordance with the APP and ENG Form 6293 Accident Prevention Plan Worksheet. The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 10 workdays prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e., imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ANSI/ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.7.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of Competent Persons (CP) for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance. Designate and submit qualifications for additional CPs as applicable to the work performed under this Contract.

1.7.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.7.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, and Chromium Compliance Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of work involving lead, cadmium and chromium, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION.

1.7.3.2 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of asbestos work, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION.

1.7.3.3 Site Safety and Health Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects applicable to the work.

1.7.3.4 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 [DEMOLITION] [AND] [DECONSTRUCTION] and referenced sources.

1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 10 workdays prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.8.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.8.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.9 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.10 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.11 NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS

1.11.1 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer in accordance with the EM 385-1-1 Accident Reporting Timeline.

Table
Accident Reporting Required Timeline

Accident Type	Notify KO or COR	Complete Final Accident Report on ENG 3394 and provide to KO or COR
Fatality, in-patient hospitalization, amputation, eye loss, or property damage over $600,000.	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 8 Hours	Within 7 Days
All other accidents and near misses	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 24 Hours	Within 7 Days

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any accident or near miss.

1.11.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable. Complete the applicable USACE Accident Report, ENG Form 3394, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms. All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable.

b. Near Misses: For Army projects, report all "Near Misses" to the COR, using local accident reporting procedures, within 24 hours. The COR will provide the Contractor the required forms. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

1.12 HOT WORK PERMIT

1.12.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e., welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. Contractors are required to meet all criteria before a permit is issued. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 1 hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. Report any fire, no matter how small, to the responsible Fire Division immediately.

1.12.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist, or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "Hot Work" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit an IAQ Management Plan within 10 workdays after notice to proceed and not less than 10 workdays before the preconstruction conference. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Make copies of the final plan available to all workers on site. Include provisions in the Plan to meet the requirements specified below and to ensure safe, healthy air for construction workers and building occupants.

1.13.1 Requirements During Construction

Provide for evaluation of indoor Carbon Dioxide concentrations in accordance with ASTM D6245. Provide for evaluation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in indoor air in accordance with ASTM D6345.

1.13.1.1 Control Measures

Meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008 to help minimize contamination of the building from construction activities. The five requirements of this manual which must be adhered to are described below:

a. HVAC protection: Isolate return side of HVAC system from surrounding environment to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the duct work and spaces.

b. Source control: Use low emitting paints and other finishes, sealants, adhesives, and other materials as specified. When available, cleaning products must have a low VOC content and be non-toxic to minimize building contamination. Utilize cleaning techniques that minimize dust generation. Cycle equipment off when not needed. Prohibit idling motor vehicles where emissions could be drawn into building. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material that minimize IAQ impacts.

c. Pathway interruption: When pollutants are generated use strategies such as 100 percent outside air ventilation or erection of physical barriers between work and non-work areas to prevent contamination.

d. Housekeeping: Clean frequently to remove construction dust and debris. Promptly clean up spills. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas dry to discourage the growth of mold and bacteria. Take extra measures when hazardous materials are involved.

e. Scheduling: Control the sequence of construction to minimize the absorption of VOCs by other building materials.

1.13.1.2 Moisture Contamination

a. Remove accumulated water and keep work dry.

b. Use dehumidification to remove moist, humid air from a work area.

c. Do not use combustion heaters or generators inside the building.

d. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture.

e. Remove and replace items which remain damp for more than a few hours.

1.13.2 Requirements After Construction

After construction ends and prior to occupancy, conduct a building flush-out or test the indoor air contaminant levels. Flush-out must be a minimum 2 weeks with MERV-13 filtration media as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 at 100 percent outside air. Air contamination testing must be consistent with EPA's current Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air. After building flush-out or testing and prior to occupancy, replace filtration media. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2.

1.14 SEVERE STORM PLAN & SEVERE WEATHER PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could

be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, for loose material withing exterior work, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Head Protection that meets ANSI/ISEA Z89.1

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Footwear

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e., 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that can be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during demolition, repair, renovation, or construction operations, stop portions of work that would disturb the material and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 10 work days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 15 workdays in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the[Installation representative][Public Utilities representative]. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, ANSI/ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E.

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must

perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.5.1 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926.

3.5.1.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.1.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a

minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6.1 Electrical Work

As described in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety footwear, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.

3.6.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.6.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be

QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.6.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

3.6.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL
08/23, CHG 3: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G,

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The Quality Control Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The Quality Control Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all quality control.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC

certifications, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.

b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.

c. Environmental Protection Plan.

d. Environmental regulatory requirements.

1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, and the other personnel as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.

b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule (in accordance with schedule specification) and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.

c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS in Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE and all quality control documentation required for that work.

e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.

f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.

g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.

h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.

i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.

j. Review Environmental Management Plan.

k. Review Waste Management Plan.

l. Review the status of training completion.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 10 workdays after receipt of notice to proceed, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan and other Contract requirements or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work.

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing quality control during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

a. A description of the quality control organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

b. An organizational chart showing the quality control organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.

c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, (including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences) for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.

d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to[the Assistant QC Manager and] all other QC Specialists or quality control representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization

authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.

i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to complete construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans, documents, materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.

k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting.

n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW), a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

o. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.

p. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan

The Contracting Officer's acceptance of the Contractor QC Plan, or interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started, is required prior to the start of construction. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal or addition of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.5.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), QC Manager, and enough qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The SSHO reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the QC Manager. The SSHO will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly. The CQC staff always maintains a presence at the site during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules, and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible for always maintaining these documents and records at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.2.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The QC Manager must be employed by the Prime Contractor. In addition to implementing and managing the QC program, the QC Manager may perform the duties of Project Superintendent. The only duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this Contract. The QC Manager must attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed, testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and

testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities.

1.6.2.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must be an individual with a minimum of [5] years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

1.6.2.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager Alternate QC Manager, Superintendent, QC Specialist, and DQCM must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

1.6.3 Submittal Reviewer[s] Duties and Qualifications

Provide[a] Submittal Reviewer[s], other than the QC Manager, qualified in the discipline[s] being reviewed, to review and certify that the submittals meet the requirements of this Contract prior to certification or approval by the QC Manager.

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by[the QC Specialists,] the Project Superintendent, and the

foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the prepatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.

g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.

h. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

l. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

m. Discuss schedule and execution of the initial control phase and

confirmation or construction quality compliance.

1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the[daily CQC Report and in the] Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve any workmanship issues.

e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.

1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFOW daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW. The Final Follow-Up for any DFOW will clearly note in the daily report the DFOW is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFOW that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFOW for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOWs in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record checks in the CQC documentation.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start

of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.

e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The QC Manager reviews the list at each weekly QC Meeting:

a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered.

b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.

c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

f. Non-Compliance with these requirements is grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.

g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and can not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager.

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting

Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

Contact the Contracting Officer for sample forms or print from RMS-QCS as needed. Prior to commencing work on construction, the Contractor must obtain a copy set of the current report forms. The report forms will consist of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report, CQC Report (Continuation Sheet), Contractor Production Report, Contractor Production Report (Continuation Sheet), Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Testing Plan and Log, and Rework Items List. Unless otherwise provided by the Contracting Officer, Contractor may use the forms provided as related material located at www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-45-00.

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Prepare a Construction Production Report and a Contractor Quality Control Report for each day that work is performed. Attach the Construction Production Report to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.
Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include those reports.

e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to

specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.

g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.

b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.

d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFOW to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES.

e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

g. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.5 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12.6 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document commences with the QC Manager ensuring all amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
11/20, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022; ERTA 22-1) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing wall along the construction site where required to allow the goverment employees continue their work. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an

area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities for construction when required. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.3 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on road, sidewalks, stairwells or corridors except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 150 workdays prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, Life Safety Signage, overhead protection, and other items that may be required.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed

power lines.

3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. All personnel working in roadways will wear brightly-colored vests or other high visibility apparel in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads, sidewalks, corredors selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.4.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site.

3.4.2 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.4.3 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such

openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.4.3.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.5 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY WALL

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety wall at the work site. Maintain the safety wall during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.6 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within assigned area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
08/22, CHG 2: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (IEPA)

35 IAC 900-901	Title 35 of Illinois Administrative Code, Subtitle H: Noise, Chapter I: Pollution Control Board

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil

40 CFR 372	Toxic Chemical Release Reporting
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state, local, or host nation definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.10 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.11 Pests

Pests are arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses,

algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.12 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.13 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.13.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials [may][may not] be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.13.2 Clean Construction and Demolition Debris (CCDD)

As defined by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, CCDD is uncontaminated broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, or reclaimed asphalt pavement generated from construction or demolition activities. When uncontaminated soil is mixed with any of these materials, the uncontaminated soil is considered CCDD.

1.2.13.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.13.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.13.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable,[wiring,][insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable,][wire rope,] and structural components. It also includes

commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of "lead contaminated" or "lead based paint contaminated" may be included as recyclable only if the metal is handled and transported in accordance with regulations, and the facility receiving the material is permitted and authorized to accept and process lead contaminated materials. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.13.6 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.13.7 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.14 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G,

Regulatory Notifications

Dirt and Dust Control Plan

Certificate of Competency

SD-11 Closeout Submittals.Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G,

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G,

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.5 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.1.1 Historical Resources

Existing historical resources within the work area are to remain. Protect these resources and be responsible for their preservation during the life of the Contract.

3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.2.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form.

3.2.2 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer and Installation Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.2.2.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.2.2.2 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.2.2.2.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to the Installations Environmental Office for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.2.2.2.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260 - 40 CFR 279, local, and state, laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.2.2.2.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

3.2.2.2.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.2.2.2.1.4 Labeling

During waste accumulation label all containers in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Prior to offering a waste for off-site transport, determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste in accordance with 49 CFR 172 (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.2.2.3 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer [or designated representative]for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or state permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifests must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Contracting Officer before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office. Refer to location special requirements for the Installation Point of Contact information.

3.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP), in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and state[and installation] requirements.

3.4 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.5 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)

Manage and dispose of asbestos- containing waste in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local (or Host Nation) requirements. Refer to Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION. Manifest asbestos-containing

waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer. Notifications to the regulatory authorities and Installation Air Program Manager are required before starting any asbestos work.

3.6 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP)

Manage and dispose of lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 745 and Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Manifest any lead-contaminated waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer.

3.7 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LIGHTING BALLAST AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs

Manage and dispose of contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 761.

3.8 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of Illinois rules given in 35 IAC 900-901.

3.9 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
02/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.1.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.1.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.1.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.1.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.1.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.1.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.1.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.3.2 Oversight

The Quality Control Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.3.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.3.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris

b. Asphalt

c. Masonry and CMU

d. Concrete

e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)

f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)

g. Glass

h. Paper

i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)

j. Gypsum

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans

l. Carpet

m. Ceiling Tiles

n. Insulation

o. Beverage Containers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G,

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within [10] workdays after notice to proceed. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan until it receives final approval from the Contracting Officer, in order for construction to begin. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

l. Identify local jurisdiction requirements for waste management. Include local requirements and points of contact.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Quality Control Manager , and the Contracting Officer.

1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.7.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.7.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.8 REPORTS

1.8.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports, annual reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

1.9 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project.

1.10 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at

the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS and Section 02 81 00 TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Separate materials by one of the following methods:

1.10.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.10.2 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.11 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.11.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.11.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this

creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.11.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/19, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.1.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Tags

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G,

As-Built Record of Equipment

Warranted Equipment and Materials

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and

warranty period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.3.2 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit one record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	

Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare the drawing files in format compatible with a Windows 11 operating system.

2.1.1 Additional Drawings

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 and ERDC/ITL TR-19-6. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings.

2.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names

If a sheet needs to be added between two sequential sheets, append a Supplemental Drawing Designator in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 Adding a drawing sheet, and ERDC/ITL TR-19-6 Adding or deleting drawing sheets and index sheet procedures.

2.2 PDF AS-BUILT FILES

Provide electronic PDF "plots" of all contract drawings sheets associated with the as-built drawing submittal. Compile and organize the PDF set to match the contract drawings.

2.3 REDLINES AND MARKUPS

Provide PDFs of the current working redlines and/or markups complying with the as-builts drawing and markup requirements contained in this specification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

   (1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

   (2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

   (3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

   (1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

   (2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.

   (3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Revise As-Built Drawings and or red-lined PDF files in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-19-6 and ERDC/ITL TR-19-7. Keep these working as-built markup drawings current on a weekly basis and at least one set available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract drawings which are made during construction or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction must be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

l. Modifications.

m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 and ERDC/ITL TR-19-6. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings

must be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Accomplish additions and corrections to the contract drawings using CAD files. Provide all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final PDF record drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final PDF record drawings for accuracy and return them to the Contractor for required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

3.3 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

If required submit final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.4 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Furnish one copyof preliminary record of equipment used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.One electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals]. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.6 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site..

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
05/23, CHG 2: 11/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4	(2019) Preparing Systems Manuals for Facilities

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2024) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings And Utility Systems; G,

1.3 MEETINGS

To assure that Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.3.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables under this contract including coordination meetings

b. Processes and method of gathering Facility Data information during construction

c. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables, and

d. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.3.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting after the Pre-Construction Meeting prior to the submission of the Operation and Maintenance Manual Progress Submittal. Meeting attendance must include the Contractor's Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Preparer, Quality Control Manager, the Government's Design Manager (DM), Contracting Officer's Representative, and Government's facility data reviewer. Include any Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Protection Sub-Contractors.

The purpose of this meeting is to reach a mutual understanding of the scope of work concerning the contract requirements for Operation and Maintenance Manual and coordinate the efforts necessary by both the Government and Contractor to ensure an accurate collection, preparation and timely Government review of Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook.

a. Include personnel from the Coordination meeting and any additional personnel identified.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification. Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data Workbook (FDW).

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting.

1.4 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide Facility Data Workbook as a list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.5 O&M MANUAL CONTENT

Organize the bookmarked Operation and Maintenance Manual into the following Parts in accordance with ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4, and as modified and detailed below. Word template for O&M Manual is available at: www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23.

1.5.1 Part 1: Executive Summary

Provide a summary of the information found in the O&M manual including the purpose of the manual and a description of the manual's organization.

1.5.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction

1.5.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description

Provide an overview of the intent for design and use of the facility. Provide a PDF of the Record Drawings prepared in accordance with FC 1-300-09N and 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and bookmarked using the sheet title and sheet number. Include uncluttered 11 by 17 inches floor plans with room numbers, type or function of space, and overall facility dimensions on the floor plans. Do not include items such as construction instructions, references, or frame numbers.

Detail the overall dimensions of the facility, number of floors, foundation type, expected number of occupants, and facility Category Code list and generally describe all the facility systems and any special building features (for example, HVAC Controls, Sprinkler Systems, Cranes, Elevators, and Generators). Include photographs marked up and labeled to show key operating components and the overall facility appearance.

1.5.2.2 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications

Provide the contract construction documents complete, to include specifications, drawings, Request for Proposal, amendments, and modifications.

1.5.3 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment

Provide record one-line diagrams for each floor, delineating mechanical equipment location within the building. Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.5.3.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to operate the equipment.

1.5.3.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.5.3.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.5.3.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of

systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.5.3.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.5.3.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.5.3.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.5.3.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.5.3.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for all control systems:

a. Provide a narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Submit complete controls equipment schedules, full as-built sequence of operations, wiring and logic diagrams, Input/Output Tables, equipment schedules, copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests), and all associates information.

c. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor

(2) Room number

(3) Room name

(4) Air handler unit ID

(5) Reference drawing number

(6) Air terminal unit tag ID

(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID

(8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

e. Full as-built print out of software program.

f. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.5.3.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.5.4 Routine Maintenance Requirements

1.5.4.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including requirements by type of activity. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.5.4.2 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition

to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities. Provide procedural instructions for Oil Sampling for all equipment.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.5.5 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards. Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to repair the equipment.

1.5.5.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.5.5.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.5.5.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required specialty tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.5.5.4 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.5.5.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Identify if replacement of a subassembly, attachment or accessory requires the entire assembly to be

replaced. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.5.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.5.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings. Provide record drawings as outlined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

Using Record Source Drawings, show and document details of the actual installation of the utility systems, annotate and highlight the Operation and Maintenance information. Provide the following drawings at a large enough scale to differentiate designated isolation units from surrounding valves and switches.

1.5.5.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.5.5.9 Contractor / Supplier Listing and Contact Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, telephone number, email and website of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.5.6 Part 4: Facility Operations

1.5.6.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan

Provide a plan that documents that procedures for the operation of systems and assemblies in the facility. The systems that should be included in the Operating Plan include, but are not limited to:

a. Electrical systems and equipment

b. Mechanical systems and equipment

c. Fire Protection systems and equipment

d. Control Systems and equipment

e. Architectural and Structural systems, fixtures, structures, and

equipment

f. Vertical transportation such as elevators and escalators

1.5.6.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.5.6.3 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.5.6.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Compile and provide approved Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals.

1.5.6.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory

1.5.6.5.1 Maintenance Schedules

Include recommended maintenance schedules for systems and equipment.

1.5.6.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping

Include ongoing commissioning and optimization procedures and documentation to monitor and improve the performance of facility systems.

1.5.6.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures

Include a copy of facility cleaning and janitorial plan with procedures and intended chemicals and equipment.

Provide environmentally friendly cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.5.7 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval

Provide a signed document stating that the project O&M Manual has been reviewed and confirming agreement with the approach it presents. Include contact information for the signer for coordination of any future changes.

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.6.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.6.2 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.6.3 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Operating log

i. Lubrication data

j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

k. Cleaning recommendations

l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

n. Repair procedures

o. Removal and replacement instructions

p. Spare parts and supply list

q. Repair work-hours

r. Product submittal data

s. O&M submittal data

t. Parts identification

u. Warranty information

v. Extended warranty information

w. Personnel training requirements

x. Testing equipment and special tool information

y. Testing and performance data

z. Contractor information

aa. Field test reports

1.6.4 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

3.1 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

3.1.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

Submit completed Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final submission.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 91 00.15

BUILDING COMMISSIONING
05/23, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline	(2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB S1110	(2019) Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction; 2nd Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 014	(2013) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual, 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Commissioning Process (Cx) - a quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. Refer to ASHRAE 202 for a comprehensive description of the commissioning process.

Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) - The entity who leads, plans, and coordinates the Commissioning Team. The terms Commissioning Provider, Commissioning Firm, Lead Commissioning Specialist, Commissioning Specialist, and Commissioning Authority (CA or CxA) when used by sustainable Third Party Certification (TPC) programs, are interchangeable.

Commissioning Authority - The Government retains the authority for oversight and assurance of the entire commissioning process, and final approval of all commissioning deliverables.

1.3 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Coordinate commissioning and quality control activities for the following systems, equipment, and associated controls. System-specific requirements are located in the associated specification sections. Commission the following systems, equipment, and associated controls in accordance with this section and the inspection, testing, and quality control requirements of their respective sections:

Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration systems (mechanical and passive) and associated controls (HVAC)

Lighting systems: interior and exterior, automatic and manual daylighting controls, occupancy sensing devices, automatic shut-off controls, time switching, and other lighting control devices, and dimming systems

Building Control Systems

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

Refer to the following technical sections for additional commissioning requirements for respective systems:

Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM

The Commissioning team will include, but is not limited to the following team members.

Ensure all Construction Activities for systems to be commissioned are coordinated with the appropriate commissioning team members.

a. Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC)

b. QC Manager

c. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned

d. Contractor's Project Manager

e. Technical Commissioning Specialists for each system to be commissioned

f. TAB Representative

g. Equipment manufacturer representatives

h. Government Contracting Officer's Representative

i. Government Representatives

j. Installation Maintenance Representative

k. Facility End User

1.6 PROJECT SCHEDULE

Include the following tasks in the project schedule. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item. The order of items listed below is not intended to imply a specified sequence:

a. Commissioning Kickoff Meeting

b. Regular Commissioning Coordination Meetings

c. Submission and approval of the Completed Commissioning Observation Checklists

d. Submission and approval of Certificate of Readiness for each system to be commissioned

e. Commissioning Testing, including Functional Performance Testing, for each system to be commissioned

f. Post-test deficiency correction for each system to be commissioned

g. Re-Testing

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Construction Observation Checklists; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of Readiness; G

1.8 COMMISSIONING STANDARD

Comply with ASHRAE 202 and the commissioning standards under which the Commissioning Firm and Specialists qualifications are approved, which may include ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB S1110, or ANSI/SMACNA 014. In a conflict, the most stringent requirements apply. In addition, comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP commissioning requirements for all systems. Refer to related technical commissioning specification sections for additional standards requirements. Comply with applicable International Electrical Testing Association (NETA) testing standards for electrical systems. The following requirements apply to all project commissioning and test standards:

a. Implement all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard and test standards.

b. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including calibration of instruments.

c. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, adhere to the manufacturer calibration recommendations.

d. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract.

e. The Commissioning Specialists must develop commissioning procedures for any systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard.

f. Use any new requirements, recommendations, and procedures published or adopted by the body responsible for the applicable Commissioning Standards at the time of project award.

g. If there is a conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the commissioning standard used, the contract documents take precedent.

1.9 ISSUES LOG

The Commissioning Specialist develops and maintains an Issues Log for the systems to be commissioned. The issues log documents and tracks resolution of deficiencies identified during submittal reviews, inspection, and testing. At any point during construction, any commissioning team member finding deficiencies may communicate those deficiencies in writing to the Commissioning Specialist for inclusion into the Issues Log. For each issue, the Issues Log includes, but is not limited to, a unique reference number, description of the issue with contract requirement referenced, location of or equipment name/tags exhibiting the issue, the initials of the individual's name whom reported the issue, the date of first observation, the proposed resolution of the issue and date proposed, the date of any subsequent observations with applicable additional information, and the date of implementation of the final resolution of the issue as confirmed by the Commissioning Specialist and Contracting Officer's Representative. Issues must not be deleted from the issues log.

1.10 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling Commissioning Tests for each system, the Quality Control Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for each system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for Commissioning Tests. Refer to each related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 30 calendar days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

3.2 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

Coordinate construction submittal document reviews for commissioned systems and assemblies with the CxC. The commissioning submittal review does not replace the Government submittal review, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

3.3 COMMISSIONING KICKOFF MEETING

the commissioning process including contract requirements, lines of communication, roles and responsibilities, schedules, documentation requirements, inspection and test procedures, and logistics as specified in this section.

The Contractor's Project Manager, Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government must attend this meeting. Invite the User and a Directorate of Public Works Representative to attend this meeting.

3.4 REGULAR COMMISSIONING COORDINATION MEETINGS

The Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government must attend this meeting. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned must attend this meeting as requested by the CxC. Invite the User and a Directorate of Public Works Representative to attend this meeting.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PLANS

The Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan identifies the commissioning and testing standards and outline the overall commissioning process, the commissioning schedule, the commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, documentation requirements for the construction phase of the project.

The Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan includes the information provided in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as well as commissioning construction observation checklists and test procedures such as Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test Checklists and other Commissioning Test Checklists for each building, for each system required to be commissioned, and for each component for inclusion in the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Refer to the related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements for checklists.

3.5.1 Test Procedures and Checklists

3.6 COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS

Complete inspections using Construction Observation Checklists for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned in accordance with the commissioning plan. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each checklist item by initials. Validation of each checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and design in their area of responsibility. Commissioning Specialist validation of each

checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents. Submit the initialed and Completed Construction Observation Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system.

3.7 COMMISSIONING TESTS

Demonstrate that all systems, equipment, and components have been installed correctly and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents. Perform tests as specified in related technical commissioning specifications. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform all commissioning tests.

Commissioning Specialist's duties include leading and documenting all tests for the systems to be commissioned with appropriate sub-contractors performing the Tests. The representatives listed in the paragraph COMMISSIONING TEAM must attend the tests with the exception of the Contractor's Project Manager.

3.7.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule Commissioning Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Commissioning tests.

Commissioning Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.7.2 Testing Procedures

Commissioning tests include tests such as functional performance and integrated systems tests. For electrical systems testing, include testing of sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, capacity, lighting levels, and verification of all other electrical system contract performance requirements. Perform test procedures in accordance with the commissioning standards specified. In addition, comply with the testing procedures specified in the sections listed in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS.

3.7.3 Sample Strategy

Refer to the sections identified in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS for sample strategy. For electrical systems, test 100 percent of all Lighting Control systems.

3.7.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing

Abort any test if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test after all deficiencies identified during the original test have been corrected. Contracting Officer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K	(2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition,and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services,and a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. The work includes demolition, of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 17, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove snow, dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of

existing openings is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G,

Existing Conditions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Anchor barricades in a manner to prevent displacement by wind. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.5.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the site specific features being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.6 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Cor the Contracting Officer's Representative showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures.

b. Provide fill material conforming to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in ASTM D2487, AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material must be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary

utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location [on the station] in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, abut or tie the new work into the existing construction as specified for the new work. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations.

3.1.3 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.4 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. [Scrap metal is the Contractor's property.] Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.5 Carpet

Remove existing carpet for reclamation in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and as follows. Remove used carpet in large pieces, roll tightly, and pack neatly in a container. Remove adhesive according to recommendations of the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI). Provide adhesive removal solvents in compliance with CRI 104/CRI 105. Recycle removed carpet cushion.

3.1.6 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, give priority to a local recycling organization. Recycling is not required if the tiles contain or may have been exposed to asbestos material.

3.1.7 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Make finished surfaces of patched area flush with the adjacent existing surface and match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible to texture and finish. Provide patching as specified and indicated, and include the following:

a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.

c. Patch acoustic lay-in ceiling where partitions have been removed. Make the transition between the different ceiling heights by continuing the higher ceiling level over to the first runner on the lower ceiling and closing the vertical opening with a painted sheet metal strip.

3.1.8 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990. Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS).]

3.1.9 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.10 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.1.11 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse.

3.1.11.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; drain tanks, piping and fixtures; if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, steam clean interiors. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.11.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, attach end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. Wrap sprinkler heads individually in plastic bags before boxing. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

3.1.11.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

3.1.12 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.12.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.12.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.12.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.12.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting AHRI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Remove recovered ODS from Government property and dispose of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Dispose products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Submit Receipts or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

3.3.2.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. Apply a warning/hazardous label to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. Provide a tag with the following information on all cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS:

a. Activity name and unit identification code

b. Activity point of contact and phone number

c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained

d. Date of shipment

e. National stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.3.2.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.3 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified.

3.5.2 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 42 91

REMOVAL AND SALVAGE OF HISTORIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The work includes removal of identified historic items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. General demolition of non-historic materials and removal of resulting rubbish and debris must comply with the requirements of Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION. Submit a Work Plan that includes procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The Work Planprocedures must provide for safe conduct of the work, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be stored, disposed or recycled, dust control, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. Include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in the Work Plan.

1.2.1 Dust Control

Control the amount of dust resulting from removal, salvage and demolition operations to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site, to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area and to minimize occupational exposures. Occupational exposures cannot exceed the requirements in 29 CFR 1910.1000 and 29 CFR 1926.55. Use of water to control dust will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, damage to existing building materials and hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

1.2.2 Protection

1.2.2.1 Protection of Existing Historic Property

Survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of work before beginning any removal, salvage or demolition work. Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing historic items that are to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or restore items damaged by the Contractor to original condition, or replace, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

Coordinate the work of this section with all other work and construct and maintain shoring, bracing and supports, as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and provide additional supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.2.2.2 Protection From the Weather

Protect the interior of buildings to remain and salvageable materials from the weather at all times. Store salvaged historic materials off the ground and under weathertight covering.

1.2.2.3 Environmental Protection

Comply with the requirements of Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Ensure a thorough inspection has been performed for hazardous materials prior to beginning work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Work Plan; G,

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Provide qualified workers trained and experienced in whole-building recycling, including removal and salvage of historic materials. Submit documentation of five consecutive years of work of this type with a list of similar projects identifying when, where, and for whom the work was done. Provide a current point-of-contact for identified references.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Unforeseen hazardous materials may exist in wall cavities, beneath floors, in chases, inside various components, as well as other building materials. Exercise extreme care when performing demolition and salvage operations to ensure unexpected hazardous materials area not inadvertently disturbed creating a potential exposure concern. If suspect hazardous materials are observed or encountered, stop work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.2 SALVAGED ITEMS

Salvage items to the maximum extent possible. Remove historic items to be salvaged from the structure prior to demolition work. Remove salvageable

items by hand labor to the maximum extent possible. Do not damage historic portions of the structure to remain or items identified for salvage. Remove furnishings, equipment, and materials not scheduled for salvage or recycling prior to any salvaging procedures. Keep a complete recording of all salvaged materials including the condition of such materials before, and after, salvage operations.

3.2.1 Masonry

Remove intact and salvage the following masonry items: stone

3.2.2 Metals

Remove intact and store the following metal items: stairs and handrails, cast architectural ornament.

3.2.3 Wood

Remove intact and salvage the following materials: wood handrails.

3.2.4 Doors and Windows

Remove doors and windows with associated hardware and operating mechanisms intact (including glass) and salvagein accordance with the schedule.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIALS

The Contractor, upon receipt of notice to proceed, is vested with the title to materials and equipment to be demolished, except Government and using service salvage and historical items. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.3.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Temporarily store salvaged material as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Sale of salvaged material on the site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Items Salvaged for the Government

Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, packed or crated to protect the items from damage, or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Repair or replace items damaged during removal or storage to match existing items. Properly label and identify containers as to contents.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, clean portions of structure to remain and adjacent areas and structures of dust, dirt, and debris caused by salvage and demolition operations. Verify that debris and rubbish created by the work is non-hazardous. If any debris and rubbish is suspect hazardous waste characterize it in accordance with 40 CFR 261. If the debris and rubbish is determined to be hazardous materials notify the Contracting

Officer. Remove and transport non-hazardous debris and rubbish in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Transport and dispose of all material in accordance with all local, state and Federal regulations. Provide copies of all disposal manifests to the the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 81 00

TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Hazardous Material

A substance or material which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated pursuant to the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. Appendix Section 5101 et seq. The term includes materials designated as hazardous materials under the provisions of 49 CFR 172, Sections .101 and .102 and materials which meet the defining criteria for hazard classes and divisions in 49 CFR 173. EPA designated hazardous wastes are also hazardous materials.

1.2.2 Hazardous Waste

A waste which meets criteria established in Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) or specified by the EPA in 40 CFR 261 or which has been designated as hazardous by a RCRA authorized state program.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Hazardous Waste Management Plan; G,

Onsite Hazardous Waste Management; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Disposal

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Transportation and Disposal Coordinator

Designate, by position and title, one person to act as the Transportation and Disposal Coordinator (TDC) for this contract. The TDC serves as the single point of contact for all environmental regulatory matters and has overall responsibility for total environmental compliance at the site including, but not limited to, accurate identification and classification of hazardous waste and hazardous materials; determination of proper shipping names; identification of marking, labeling, packaging and placarding requirements; completion of waste profiles, hazardous waste manifests, asbestos waste shipment records, PCB manifests, bill of ladings, exception and discrepancy reports; and all other environmental documentation in security of hazardous waste and hazardous materials.

1.4.2 Laws and Regulations Requirements

Comply with Federal, state, and local laws and regulations which are applicable. These requirements are amended frequently and compliance with amendments is required as they become effective. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately if compliance exceeds the scope of work or conflicts with specific requirements of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide all the materials required for the packaging, labeling, marking, placarding and transportation of hazardous wastes and hazardous materials in conformance with Department of Transportation standards. Details in this specification must not be construed as establishing the limits of the Contractor's responsibility.

2.1.1 Labeling

Provide primary and subsidiary labels for hazardous materials/wastes consistent with the requirements in the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section 101, Column 6.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND TOOLS

Provide appropriate equipment and tools necessary to handle hazardous materials and hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Prepare a Hazardous Waste Management Plan detailing the manner in which hazardous wastes must be managed and describing the types and volumes of hazardous wastes anticipated to be managed. The Hazardous Waste Management Plan must be consistent with identified environmental controls described in 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS and 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Address both onsite and offsite hazardous waste management. Submit the plan to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to start of work. Provide waste inspections as required by federal, state and local hazardous waste regulations.

3.2 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS WASTES

If work involves asbestos containing wastes, manage these wastes in accordance with specification Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION.

3.2.1 Asbestos Waste Shipment Documents

Prepare waste shipment records, as required by 40 CFR 61, for shipments of asbestos. Submit waste shipment records to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

3.3 PCB WASTE SHIPMENT DOCUMENTS

Prepare hazardous waste manifests for each shipment of PCB waste shipped offsite. Complete manifests using instructions in 40 CFR 761, Sections 207 and 208 and other applicable requirements. Submit documents to Contracting Officer for review and approval.

3.4 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the generation of hazardous waste to the maximum extent practicable and take all necessary precautions to avoid mixing clean and contaminated wastes. Identify and evaluate recycling and reclamation options as alternatives to land disposal. Requirements of 40 CFR 266 apply to: hazardous wastes recycled in a manner constituting disposal; hazardous waste burned for energy recovery; lead-acid battery recycling; and hazardous wastes with economically recoverable precious metals. Submit written certification that waste minimization efforts have been undertaken to reduce the volume and toxicity of waste to the degree economically practicable and that the method of treatment, storage, or disposal selected minimizes threats to human health and the environment. Exclude hazardous waste (whether recycled, reclaimed, or sent to landfill) from waste reduction calculations in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

3.5 RECORDKEEPING

Maintain adequate records to support information provided to the Contracting Officer regarding exception reports, annual reports, and biennial reports; maintain hazardous waste, PCB waste and asbestos waste

shipment records for a minimum of 3 years from the date of shipment or any longer period required by applicable law or regulation or other provision of this contract; and maintain bill of ladings for a minimum of 2 years from the date of shipment or longer period required by applicable law or regulation or other provision of this contract. Submit information necessary to file state annual or EPA biennial reports for hazardous waste transported, treated, stored, or disposed of under this contract and in accordance with federal and state regulatory requirements. Do not forward these data directly to the regulatory agency but to the Contracting Officer at the specified time. Submit the information necessary for filing of the formal reports in the form and format required by the governing Federal or state regulatory agency. A cover letter must accompany the data to include the contract number, Contractor name, and project location. In the event that a manifest copy documenting receipt of hazardous waste at the treatment storage and disposal facility is not received within 45 to 60 days days of shipment initiation based on the generator status, or that a manifest copy documenting receipt of PCB waste at the designated facility is not received within 35 days of shipment initiation, prepare and submit an exception report to the Contracting Officer within 60 days of shipment initiation. Exception reports must also comply with applicable state regulations.

3.6 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

Comply with the emergency contact provisions in 49 CFR 172, Section 604. When shipping hazardous materials, provide a 24 hr emergency response contact and phone number of a person knowledgeable about the hazardous materials being shipped and who has comprehensive emergency response and incident mitigation information for that material, or has immediate access to a person who possesses such knowledge and information.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 82 00

ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D522/D522M	(2017; R 2021) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2024) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM E1368	(2023) Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects
ASTM E1494	(2025) Standard Practice for Encapsulants for Spray- or Trowel-Applied Friable Asbestos-Containing Building Materials

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(2019) Standard for Compressed Air for Human Respiration; 6th Edition

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2025) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90-018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1926.51	Sanitation
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
40 CFR 61-SUBPART A	General Provisions
40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 174	Carriage by Rail

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)

ND OPNAV M-5100.23	(2020; Rev G) Navy Safety and Occupational Health Manual

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.2.2 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered.

1.2.3 Asbestos Containing Material (ACM)

Any material which contains greater than 1 percent asbestos.

1.2.4 Asbestos Containing Construction Material (ACCM)

Any manufactured construction material which contains more than 1/10th of 1 percent asbestos by weight.

1.2.5 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris.

1.2.6 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.2.7 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average measured in the breathing zone as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other Federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.2.8 Authorized Person

Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

1.2.9 Background

The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for other (contaminated) areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.

1.2.10 Competent Person (CP)

A person meeting the requirements for competent person as specified in 29 CFR 1926.1101 including a person capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, and is specifically trained in a training course which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent. The competent person must have a current State of Illinois asbestos contractors or supervisors license.

1.2.11 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to perform the herein listed work.

1.2.12 Disposal Bag

A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101[or applicable state regulations], used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

1.2.13 Disturbance

Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM and ACCM, crumble or pulverize ACM and orACCM, or generate visible debris. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM[and or ACCM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in one standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width or as required by state or local regulations in order to access a building component.

1.2.14 Encapsulation

The abatement of an asbestos hazard through the appropriate use of a physical barrier or chemical encapsulants.

1.2.15 Encapsulants

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically or physically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)

b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)

c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material encapsulating all asbestos fibers and preventing fiber release due to routine mechanical damage)

d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed).

1.2.16 Friable Asbestos Material

A term defined in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

1.2.17 Glovebag Technique

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.18 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters must retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.19 Model Accreditation Plan (MAP)

USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763.

1.2.20 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE)

That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101 or applicable state regulations.

1.2.21 NESHAP

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Requirements associated with demolition and renovation activities are found in Section 61.145 of the NESHAP while requirements associated with waste disposal are found in Section 61.150.

1.2.22 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been immobilized by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos fibers are not normally released during appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers may be released under other conditions such as demolition, removal, or mishap.

1.2.23 Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs)

1.2.23.1 PEL-Time Weighted Average(TWA)

Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA).

1.2.23.2 PEL-Excursion Limit

An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes.

1.2.24 Personal Sampling

Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.25 Presumed ACM

Any material which cannot be sampled at the time of the initial inspection due to inaccessibility, structural or safety concerns (such as charged electrical components), or could void active warranties (such as roofing materials). Presumed ACM must be managed as ACM unless proven to not be ACM through testing by a qualified and certified asbestos professional.

1.2.26 Private Qualified Person (PQP)

A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, Certified Industrial Hygienist, consultant or other qualified person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer. The PQP that collects samples and elects to analyze samples on site must successfully complete the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent, and must participate in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR). The PQP must be appropriately licensed in the State of Illinois.

1.2.27 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy.

1.2.28 Thermal System Insulation

Thermal system insulation (TSIACM applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

1.2.29 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers.

1.2.30 Transite

A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

1.2.31 Wetting Agent

A chemical added to water to reduce the water's surface tension thereby increasing the water's ability to soak into the material to which it is applied. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at most 0.00042 psi.

1.2.32 Worker

Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed. The worker must be appropriately licensed in the State of Illinois.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. Under normal conditions

non-friable or chemically bound materials containing asbestos would not be considered hazardous; however, this material may release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with the removal and disposal procedures as specified herein. Provide techniques as outlined in this specification. The work area must be evacuated during the asbestos abatement work. A competent person must supervise asbestos removal work as specified herein.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

Notify the Contracting Officer if any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos are impacted by the work.

1.3.3 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications

Prior to the start of work, obtain necessary permits and licenses in conjunction with asbestos removal, encapsulation, hauling, and disposition, and furnish notification of such actions required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the Contracting Officer and other appropriate Government agencies in writing 20 working days prior to the start of asbestos work as indicated in applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit copies of all Notifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, 40 CFR 763 and ND OPNAV M-5100.23. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Government apply.

1.3.5 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 29 CFR 1926.103 and applicable state and local regulations. Submit a written description of the program to the Contracting Officer. Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.

1.3.5.1 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

Provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and in accordance with CGA G-7 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators must be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter must be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA)/(N-,R-,P-100). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type

must be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered.

1.3.6 Hazard Communication

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials brought to the site.

1.3.7 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tagout, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the encapsulation, removal and demolition of materials containing asbestos. The plan, not to be combined with other hazard abatement plans, must be prepared, signed, and sealed by the PQP. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal, which follows the sequence of requirements in the contract. The plan must include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection[and if reusable coveralls are to be employed, an outer disposable layer such as disposable whole body cover must be employed over the top of the coveralls, the location of asbestos, removal encapsulation method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control environmental pollution. The plan must also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans and an Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work. The Contractor, Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor, CP and PQP must meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan must be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to starting work.

1.3.8 Landfill Approval

Submit written evidence that the landfill is approved for asbestos disposal by the[U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and local regulatory authority. Within three working days after delivery, submit detailed delivery tickets, prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill. Submit a copy of the waste shipment records within one day of the shipment leaving the project site.

1.3.9 Transporter Certification

Submit written evidence that the transporter is approved to transport asbestos waste in accordance with the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, 49 CFR 173,[and][49 CFR 174 and IMDG DGR for water transportation][and][IATA DGR for air transportation] as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and all other State and local regulatory agency requirements.

1.3.10 Medical Certification

Provide a written certification for each worker and supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and supervisor has met or exceeded all of the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103 as prescribed by law. Submit certificates prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Encapsulation Test Patches; G,

Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training; G,

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan; G,

Waste Shipment Records; G,

Transporter Certification; G,

Worker's License; G,

Contractor's License; G,

Encapsulants; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Permits and Licenses; G,

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Private Qualified Person Documentation

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the PQP selected to prepare the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, direct monitoring and training, and documented evidence that the PQP has successfully completed training in and is accredited and where required is certified as, a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer as described by 40 CFR 763 and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The PQP must be appropriately licensed in the State of Illinois as a Project Monitor.

1.5.2 Worker's License

Submit documentation that workers meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and have a current State of Illinois Asbestos Workers License.

1.5.3 Contractor's License

Submit a copy of the asbestos contractor's license issued by the State of Illinois. Submit the following certification along with the license: "I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART MEM 385-1-1, and the Federal, State and local requirements for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in." This certification statement must be signed by the Company's President or Chief Executive.

1.5.4 Preconstruction Conference

Conduct a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, Accident Prevention Plan (APP) including the AHAs required in specification Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS . The safety preconstruction conference must include the Contractor and their Designated Competent Person, Designated IH and Project Supervisor and the Contracting Officer. Deficiencies in the APP must be discussed.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Rental Equipment

Provide a copy of the written notification to the rental company concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants must conform to current USEPA requirements, contain no toxic or hazardous substances as defined in 29 CFR 1926.59, and conform to the following performance requirements.

2.1.1 Removal Encapsulants

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	Warranted by the manufacturer to perform for at least 20 years as a durable barrier in the environment and conditions similar to the planned application
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M

Requirement	Test Standard
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.2 Bridging Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	Warranted by the manufacturer to perform for at least 20 years as a durable barrier in the environment and conditions similar to the planned application
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.3 Penetrating Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84

Requirement	Test Standard
Life Expectancy - 20 years	Warranted by the manufacturer to perform for at least 20 years as a durable barrier in the environment and conditions similar to the planned application
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 50 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E119
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.4 Lock-down Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	Warranted by the manufacturer to perform for at least 20 years as a durable barrier in the environment and conditions similar to the planned application
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E119
Bond Strength: 100 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E736/E736M

Requirement	Test Standard
(Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	

2.2 ENCASEMENT PRODUCTS

Encasement must consist of primary cellular polymer coat, polymer finish coat, and any other finish coat as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 DUCT TAPE

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container.

2.4 DISPOSAL CONTAINERS

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers must be provided for ACM wastes[, and presumed ACM wastes,] as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and state and local regulatory requirements. Disposal containers can be in the form of:

a. Disposal Bags

b. Fiberboard Drums

c. Cardboard Boxes

2.5 SHEET PLASTIC

Sheet plastic must be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and must be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams. Film must be[clear][frosted][or][black] and conform to ASTM D4397, except as specified below

2.5.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets must be provided. Film must be [frosted][or][black] and must conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.5.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets must be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock must consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between two layers of polyethylene film. Film must meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

2.6 MASTIC REMOVING SOLVENT

Mastic removing solvent must be nonflammable and must not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite must have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

Prior to approving the use of mastic removing solvent for renovation projects where a new material is placed on the treated surface, the treated surface with mastic removing solvent must be completely removed. Remaining

mastic removing solvent may react with glues and mastic of the new product.

2.7 LEAK-TIGHT WRAPPING

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock must be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer must be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

2.8 VIEWING INSPECTION WINDOW

Where feasible, a minimum of one clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, must be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows must be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

2.9 WETTING AGENTS

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) must be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of[amended] water. The removal encapsulant must be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, with at least two complete sets of personal protective equipment[including reusable coveralls with an outer disposable full body cover] as required for entry to and inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.1.1 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

3.1.1.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos

Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling,[encapsulation][removal][and][or][demolition] of asbestos materials with respiratory protection as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Breathing air must comply with CGA G-7.

3.1.2 Exterior Whole Body Protection

3.1.2.1 Outer Protective Clothing

Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable,"

whole body outer protective clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but must not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape.

3.1.2.2 Work Clothing

Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the outer protective clothing and foot coverings and either dispose of or properly decontaminate them as recommended by the PQP after each use.

3.1.2.3 Personal Decontamination Unit

Provide a temporary, negative pressure unit with a separate decontamination locker room and clean locker room with a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51(f)(4)(ii) through (V) in between for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. Locate showers between the decontamination locker room and the clean locker room and require that all employees shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Wastewater filters must be installed in series with the first stage pore size [20][microns and the second stage pore size of [5] microns. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Discharge clean water to the sanitary system. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste. Keep the floor of the decontamination unit's clean room dry and clean at all times. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements must be maintained. Provide soap and towels for showering, washing and drying. Cloth towels provided must be disposed of as ACM waste. Physically attach the decontamination units to the asbestos control area. Construct both a personnel decontamination unit and an equipment decontamination unit onto and integral with each asbestos control area.

3.1.2.4 Eye Protection

Provide eye protection that complies with ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 when operations present a potential eye injury hazard. Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3.1.3 Regulated Areas

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work must be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area must be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

3.1.4 Load-out Unit

Provide a temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area[and][access tunnel]. Attach the load-out unit in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area.

3.1.5 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide[bilingual] warning signs[printed in English and Spanish at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to the requirements are acceptable

3.1.6 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the asbestos control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 that provides at least four air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the asbestos control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the asbestos control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.7 Tools

Vacuums must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse. Reusable tools must be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from the regulated areas.

3.1.8 Rental Equipment

If rental equipment is to be used, furnish written notification to the rental agency concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

3.1.9 Glovebags

Submit written manufacturers proof that glovebags do not break down under expected temperatures and conditions.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Perform asbestos related work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, and as specified herein. Use appropiated removal procedures and appropriate encapsulation procedures techniques. Wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. No eating,

smoking, drinking, chewing gum, tobacco, or applying cosmetics is permitted in the asbestos work or control areas. Personnel of other trades not engaged in the encapsulation or removal and demolition of asbestos containing material must not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the personnel protection and training provisions of this specification are complied with by the trade personnel. Seal all roof top penetrations, except plumbing vents, prior to asbestos roofing work. Shut down the building heating, ventilating, and air conditioning system, cap the openings to the system, and provide temporary[heating, and] ventilation, prior to the commencement of asbestos work. Power to the regulated area must be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Disconnect electrical service when encapsulation, wet removal is performed and provide temporary electrical service with verifiable ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protection prior to the use of any water encapsulant. All electrical work must be performed by a licensed electrician. Stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. Correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work must resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions must be documented. If an asbestos fiber release or spill occurs[outside of the asbestos control area], stop work immediately, correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer including clearance sampling, prior to resumption of work.

3.2.1 Building Ventilation System and Critical Barriers

Building ventilation system supply and return air ducts in a regulated area must be[shut down and isolated by lockable switch or other positive means in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147.][isolated by airtight seals to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system.] The airtight seals must consist of[air-tight rigid covers for building ventilation supply and exhaust grills where the ventilation system is required to remain in service during abatement][two layers of polyethylene]. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces must be sealed with industrial grade duct tape.

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.2 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent work. Where such work is damaged or contaminated as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust, or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, stop work immediately. Then clean up the spill. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling results are obtained from the PQP work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Precleaning

Wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces potentially contaminated with asbestos prior to establishment of an enclosure.

3.2.4 Removal Procedures

Wet asbestos material with a fine spray of a specific wetting agent such as light oil] during removal, cutting, or other handling so as to reduce the emission of airborne fibers. Remove material and immediately place in 6 mil plastic disposal bags. Remove asbestos containing material in a gradual manner, with continuous application of the amended water or wetting agent in such a manner that no asbestos material is disturbed prior to being adequately wetted. Where unusual circumstances prohibit the use of 6 mil plastic bags, submit an alternate proposal for containment of asbestos fibers to the Contracting Officer for approval. For example, in the case where both piping and insulation are to be removed, the Contractor may elect to wet the insulation, wrap the pipes and insulation in plastic and remove the pipe by sections. Containerize asbestos containing material while wet. Do not allow asbestos material to accumulate or become dry. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing material as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

3.2.4.1 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal

Remove contaminated architectural, mechanical, and electrical appurtenances such as venetian blinds, full-height partitions, carpeting, duct work, pipes and fittings, radiators, light fixtures, conduit, panels, and other contaminated items designated for removal by completely coating the items with an asbestos lock-down encapsulant at the demolition site before removing the items from the asbestos control area. These items need not be vacuumed. The asbestos lock-down encapsulant must be tinted a contrasting color and spray-applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation must be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces. Lock-down encapsulants must comply with the performance requirements specified herein.

3.2.4.2 Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges

Contain edges of asbestos insulation to remain that are exposed by a removal operation. Wet and cut the rough ends true and square with sharp tools and then encapsulate the edges with a 1/4 inch thick layer of non-asbestos containing insulating cement troweled to a smooth hard finish. When cement is dry, lag the end with a layer of non-asbestos lagging cloth, overlapping the existing ends by at least 4 inches. When insulating cement and cloth is an impractical method of sealing a raw edge of asbestos, take appropriate steps to seal the raw edges as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4.3 Presumed ACM

Presumed ACM must be treated as ACM throughout the abatement and disposal process. Testing can be performed by a trained and certified asbestos professional following applicable local, state, and federal regulations to either confirm the material is ACM or non-ACM. If testing proves asbestos is not present, the material can be managed as non-ACM.

3.2.5 Methods of Compliance

3.2.5.1 Mandated Practices

The specific abatement techniques and items identified must be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP). Use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.2.5.2 Control Methods

Use the following control methods:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable and must supplement them by the use of respiratory protection.

3.2.5.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices must not be used:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos containing materials, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean up.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.2.6 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the installation and operation of the control methods.

b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 25 feet or 10 square feet

of TSI or surfacing material, place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.

c. HVAC systems must be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.

d. Impermeable dropcloths (6 mil or greater thickness) must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

e. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area must be ventilated with a HEPA unit and employees must use PPE.

3.2.7 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

Use Class I work procedures, control methods and removal methods for the following ACM:

a. Spray Applied Fireproofing

b. Gypsum Wallboard and Joint Compound

c. Thermal System Insulation and Mudded Pipe Fittings

d. Plaster and Textured Ceilings and Walls

e. Vermiculite insulation

3.2.7.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The system must provide at least four air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment must be operated 24-hours per day until the containment is removed. The NPE must be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential must be monitored continuously, 24-hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument and records must be provided daily on the same day collected to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The NPE must terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contracting Officer. All filters used must be new at the beginning of the project and must be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.2.7.2 Glovebag Systems

Glovebags must be used without modification, smoke-tested for leaks, and completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags must be used only once and must not be moved. Glovebags must not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 150 degrees F. Prior to disposal, glovebags must be collapsed using a HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation must be wrapped and sealed in two layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least two persons must perform glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas must be established for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work must be established with rope or other continuous barriers

and all other requirements for asbestos control areas must be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape.

a. Attach HEPA vacuum systems to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM.

b. The negative pressure glove boxes must be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure must be created in the system using a HEPA filtration system. The box must be smoke tested for leaks prior to each use.

3.2.7.3 Wrap and Cut Operation

Prior to cutting pipe, the asbestos-containing insulation must be wrapped with polyethylene and securely sealed with duct tape to prevent asbestos becoming airborne as a result of the cutting process. The following steps must be taken: install glovebag, strip back sections to be cut 6 inches from point of cut, and cut pipe into manageable sections.

3.2.7.4 Class I Removal Method

Class I ACM must be removed using a control method described above. Prepare work area as previously specified. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area. Spread one layer of 6-mil seamless plastic sheeting on the floor below the work area. Remove ACM plaster ceilings or walls using mechanical means and adequately wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. Make every effort to keep the material from falling to the floor of the work area. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris.After removal of the material use a wire brush to clean the exposed[concrete] ceiling to remove residual material. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Bag all asbestos debris which has fallen to the floor as asbestos-containing debris. Place all debris in plastic disposal bags of 6-mil minimum thickness. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duct tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers or the designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work, and immediately correct the situation.

3.2.8 Class II Work Procedures

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.9 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

3.2.9.1 Vinyl and Asphaltic Flooring Materials - Carpet and Mastic

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. A detached decontamination system may be used. When removing vinyl floor tile and mastic carpet and mastic which contains ACM, use the following practices. Remove floor tile and mastic carpet and mastic using adequately wet methods. Remove floor tiles & carpet and mastic intact (if possible). Wetting is not required when floor tiles are heated and removed intact. Do not sand flooring or its backing. Scrape residual adhesive and backing using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duct tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.9.2 Sealants and Mastic

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Spread 6-mil plastic sheeting on the ground around the perimeter of the work area extending out in all directions. Using adequately wet methods, carefully remove the ACM sealants and mastics using a scraper of knife blade. As it is removed place the material into a disposal bag. Make every effort to keep the asbestos material from falling to the ground or work area floor below. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter and disposable dust bag. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duct tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the

asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or at designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.9.3 Suspect Doors

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. A detached decontamination system may be used. Spread 6-mil plastic sheeting on the ground beneath the work area and around the perimeter of the work area extending out in all directions. Remove door intact from hinges and wrap with 6-mil plastic sheeting. Inspect the interior areas of the door to determine if ACM is present. If ACM is not present the door may be disposed of as general construction debris. If ACM is present place whole door in enclosed container for disposal. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.9.4 Gaskets

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Gaskets must be thoroughly wetted with[amended] water or wetting agent prior to removal and immediately placed in a disposal container. If a gasket is visibly deteriorated and unlikely to be removed intact, removal must be undertaken within a glovebag. Any scraping to remove residue must be performed wet. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duct tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

[3.2.10 Encapsulation Procedures

3.2.10.1 Preparation of Test Patches

Install three test patches of encapsulant as indicated. Use airless spray at the lowest pressure and as recommended by the encapsulant manufacturer. Follow exactly the manufacturer's instructions for thinning recommendations, application procedures and rates. Curing time must be not less than five days or that recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is more. A test patch must be 9 square feet in size.

3.2.10.2 Field Testing

Field test the encapsulation test patches in accordance with ASTM E1494, paragraph "Required Field Test," in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Keep a written record of the testing procedures and test results. Upon successful testing of the encapsulant, submit a signed statement to the Contracting Officer certifying that the encapsulant is suitable for installation on the particular asbestos containing material.

3.2.11 Lock-Down

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, the PQP must conduct a visual inspection of all areas affected by the removal or encapsulation in accordance with ASTM E1368. Inspect for any visible fibers, and to ensure that encapsulants were applied evenly and appropriately.

3.2.12 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos engineering control work, the Contractor must be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the violation must be at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.3.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will attest that the area is safe before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the enclosure removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the enclosure for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor must re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The Contracting Officer must agree that the area is safe in writing before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government must have the option to perform monitoring to determine if the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.3.2 Title to Materials

All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, become the property of the Contractor and must be disposed of as specified in applicable local, State, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.3.3 Disposal of Asbestos

3.3.3.1 Procedure for Disposal

Coordinate all waste disposal manifests with the Contracting Officer and host installation environmental function. Collect asbestos waste, contaminated waste water filters, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiber-proof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be adequately wet in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each container including the bags or use at least 6 mils thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. Clearly indicate on the outside of each container the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated. Prevent contamination of the transport vehicle (especially if the transport vehicle is a rented truck likely to be used in the future for non-asbestos purposes). These precautions include lining the vehicle cargo area with plastic sheeting (similar to work area enclosure) and thorough cleaning of the cargo area after transport and unloading of asbestos debris is complete. Dispose of waste asbestos material at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or State-approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids must be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Comply with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, State, regional, and local standards for hauling and disposal. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags must remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum must be buried. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. All persons handling containers with asbestos containing wastes must comply with applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

3.3.3.2 Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

Direct the PQP to record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal.

Allow the PQP to inspect, record and report the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal on a daily basis. Exclude hazardous waste from waste reduction calculations in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 83 00

LEAD REMEDIATION
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780	(1995; Rev July 2012) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing (2nd Edition)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.1126	Chromium
29 CFR 1926.1127	Cadmium
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous

	Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 174	Carriage by Rail
49 CFR 175	Carriage by Aircraft
49 CFR 176	Carriage by Vessel
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings
UL SOLUTIONS (UL)	
UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period; to an airborne concentration of cadmium of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period; to an airborne concentration of chromium (VI) of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations within the lead, cadmium, chromium control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.3 Cadmium Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Five micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.1127. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 40/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.4 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section refers to a person retained by the Contractor who is certified as an industrial hygienist and who is trained in the recognition and control of lead, cadmium and chromium hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. CIH must be certified for comprehensive practice by the Board for Global EHS Credentialing (BGC). The Certified Industrial Hygienist must be independent of the Contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.2.5 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead, cadmium and chromium hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead, cadmium and chromium hazard. The Contractor may provide more than one CP as required to supervise and monitor the work. The CP must be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the Board for Global EHS Credentialing (BGC) or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals or a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of Illinois.

1.2.6 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.7 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.8 Deleading

Activities conducted by a person who offers to eliminate lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or to plan such activities in commercial buildings, bridges or other structures.

1.2.9 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead, cadmium, chromium to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8-hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.2.10 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated

particulates. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.11 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds. The use of the term lead in this section also refers to paints which contain detectable concentrations of cadmium and chromium.

1.2.12 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.13 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area

A system[of control methods] to prevent the spread of lead, cadmium, chromium dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.14 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.15 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

Any material, including paint, which contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint or MCL using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01 percent). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.16 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Samples must be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone must be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.17 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead, cadmium, chromium control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead, cadmium, chromium which are covered by this specification include the demolition or removal of material containing lead, cadmium, chromium in any condition, located in all painted masonry stone and brick and as indicated on the drawings. The work covered by this section includes work tasks and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of building occupants and the environment during and after the performance of the hazard abatement activities.

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

Project work including, but not limited to, lead, cadmium, chromium hazard abatement work, storage, transportation, and disposal must be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, restore work and areas to the original condition.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

Coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas to ensure there are no exposure issues. Explain coordination procedures in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan and describe how the Contractor prevents lead, cadmium and chromium exposure to other contractors and Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead, cadmium and chromium activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Competent Person Qualifications; G,
Initial Sample Results; G,

SD-03 Product Data
Materials and Equipment; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Laboratory; G,

Occupant Notification; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Hazardous Waste Manifest; G,

Turn-In Documents or Weight Tickets; G,

Nonhazardous Manifest; G,

Bill Of Lading; G,

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph COMPETENT PERSON (CP) RESPONSIBILITIES. Provide documented construction project-related experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62), Chromium standard (29 CFR 1926.1126), Cadmium standard (29 CFR 1926.1127) which shows ability to assess occupational and environmental exposure to lead, cadmium, chromium; experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Demonstrate a minimum of[3] years experience implementing OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62), Chromium standard (29 CFR 1926.1126), and Cadmium standard (29 CFR 1926.1127). Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained and licensed in accordance with federal, State Illinois and local laws. The competent person must be a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of Illinois.

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the accredited training provider, stating that the employee has received the required lead, cadmium and chromium training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127and is certified to perform or supervise deleading, lead removal or demolition activities in the State of Illinois.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air[soil][and wipe] analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead, cadmium and chromium. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis must be OSHA approved.

1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Submit the name, address and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead, cadmium and chromium in dust. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Continuously inspect LBP/PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.

g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area, take clearance wipe samples if necessary; review clearance sample results and make recommendations for further cleaning.

h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.5.2.2 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

a. The initial monitoring must represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. The data must represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead, cadmium, chromium for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead, cadmium and chromium containing coatings are present.

c. The initial assessment must determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead, cadmium, chromium compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.5.2.3 Medical Examinations

Submit documentation of workers who performed lead, cadmium, chromium activities including the name of each employee, type of exam received, and date of the exam. The documentation must also include a signed statement that the medical examination was reviewed by the contractor's Safety Manager stating that the listed personnel have received the required medical examination in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and the exam results are saved. Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 must be made available to all employees exposed to lead, cadmium, chromium at any time (one day) above the action

level. Full medical surveillance must be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead, cadmium and chromium in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Adequate records must show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead, cadmium, chromium as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.4 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead, cadmium, chromium, who performs LBP/MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and State Illinois and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.5 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.6 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.7 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead, cadmium and chromium. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, EM 385-1-1. 1.5.3 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24-hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the[PQP][and][GC] for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24-hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.4 Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Certify and submit in writing to the state's environmental protection agency responsible for lead hazard abatement activities and the Contracting Officer at least [10] days prior to the commencement of work that licenses, permits and notifications have been obtained. All associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications are included in the contract price.

1.5.5 Occupant Protection Plan

The certified project designer must develop and implement an Occupant Protection Plan describing the measures and management procedures to be taken during lead, cadmium and chromium hazard abatement activities to protect the building occupants/building facilities and the outside environment from exposure to any lead, cadmium and chromium contamination while lead, cadmium and chromium hazard abatement activities are performed.

1.5.6 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management Plan and the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead, cadmium and chromium dust, fume and mist. Respirators must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, and 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Personnel exposed to lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated dust must wear proper disposable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and applicable state and local regulations. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead, cadmium and chromium removal work within the lead, cadmium and chromium controlled area. Personal protective equipment must include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE remains the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation

systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

1.6.7 Negative Air Pressure System

1.6.7.1 Minimum Requirements

Do not proceed with work in the area until containment is set up and HEPA filtration systems are in place. The negative air pressure system must meet the requirements of ASSP Z9.2 including approved HEPA filters in accordance with UL 586. Negative air pressure equipment must be equipped with new HEPA filters, and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Negative air pressure system minimum requirements are listed as follows:

a. The unit must be capable of delivering its rated volume of air with a clean first stage filter, an intermediate filter and a primary HEPA filter in place.

b. The HEPA filter must be certified as being capable of trapping and retaining mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.

c. The unit must be capable of continuing to deliver no less than 70 percent of rated capacity when the HEPA filter is 70 percent full or measures 2.5 inches of water static pressure differential on a magnehelic gauge.

d. Equip the unit with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.02 inch of water and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer must be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer.

e. Equip the unit with a means for the operator to easily interpret the readings in terms of the volumetric flow rate of air per minute moving through the machine at any given moment.

f. Equip the unit with an electronic mechanism that automatically shuts the machine off in the event of a filter breach or absence of a filter.

g. Equip the unit with an audible horn that sounds an alarm when the machine has shut itself off.

h. Equip the unit with an automatic safety mechanism that prevents a worker from improperly inserting the main HEPA filter.

1.6.7.2 Auxiliary Generator

Provide an auxiliary generator with capacity to power a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines at any time during the work. When power fails, the generator controls must automatically start the generator and switch the negative air pressure system machines to generator power. The generator must not present a carbon monoxide hazard to workers.

1.6.8 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems must be suitably sized for the project, and filters must be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers (mean aerodynamic diameter) at a minimum efficiency of

99.97 percent. Properly dispose of used filters that are being replaced.

1.6.9 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns must be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to less than 1,100 degrees F. Heat blower must be (grounded) 120 volts ac, and must be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Keep materials and equipment needed to complete the project available and on the site. Submit a description of the materials and equipment required; including Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

2.1.1 Expendable Supplies

Submit a description of the expendable supplies required.

2.1.1.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags must be polyethylene plastic and be a minimum of 6 mils thick (4 mils thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

2.1.1.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris must be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 6 mils thick or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

2.1.1.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting must be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 6 mil, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams. Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, provide flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.1.1.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive must be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive must retain adhesion when exposed

to wet conditions, including water or wetting agents. Tape must be minimum 2 inches wide, industrial strength.

2.1.1.5 Containers

When used, containers must be leak-tight and be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards and UN Regulations.

2.1.1.6 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers must not contain methylene chloride, n-methylpyrrodlidione, or other regulated solvents, and be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

2.1.1.7 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers must be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

2.1.1.8 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents must not contain trisodium phosphate and have demonstrated effectiveness in lead, cadmium and chromium control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD 6780 guidelines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

a. Notify the Contracting Officer [20] days prior to the start of any lead, cadmium and chromium work.

b. Occupant Notification

Submit occupant written acknowledgment of the delivery of lead hazard information pamphlet (EPA 747-K-99-001 "Protect Your Family From Lead in Your Home") prior to commencing the renovation work for each affected unit using language provided in 40 CFR 745 Subpart E.

c. Notification of the Commencement of[LBP] Hazard Abatement

Submit a copy of the notification of the commencement of[LBP] hazard abatement to COR according to the procedures established.

3.1.1.2 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area

a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead, cadmium, chromium control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead, cadmium and chromium does not escape outside of the lead, cadmium and chromium control area. Prohibit the general public from accessing the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead, cadmium,

chromium control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and applicable state and local regulations.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

The Government will not remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead, cadmium and chromium work begins.

Protect and cover furnishings or remove furnishings from the work area and store in a location approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead, cadmium, chromium control area.

3.1.1.5 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126 and 29 CFR 1926.1127 that provides at least [4] air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the lead, cadmium, chromium control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.1.6 Negative Air Pressure System Containment

a. Operate the negative air pressure systems to provide at least [4] air changes per hour inside the containment. Operate the local exhaust unit equipment continuously until the containment is removed. Smoke test the negative air pressure system for leaks at the beginning of each shift. The certified supervisor is responsible to continuously monitor and keep a pressure differential log with an automatic manometric recording instrument. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. Submit the continuously monitored pressure differential log, as specified. Do not use the building ventilation system as the local exhaust system. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors unless the Contracting Officer allows an alternate arrangement. All filters must be new at the beginning of the project and be periodically changed as necessary to maintain specified pressure differential and disposed of as lead, cadmium and chromium contaminated waste.

b. Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System. Operate the negative air

pressure system continuously during abatement activities unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of the project, units must be run until full cleanup has been completed and final clearance testing requirements have been met. Dismantling of the negative air pressure systems must[conform to written decontamination procedures][be approved by the Contracting Officer] be as presented in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Seal the HEPA filter machine intakes with polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination.

3.1.1.7 Mechanical Ventilation System

a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead, cadmium and chromium in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Evaluate and maintain local exhaust ventilation systems in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.

c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.8 Personnel Protection

Personnel must wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. No one is permitted in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area unless they have been appropriately trained, medically cleared, and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead, cadmium, chromium control area by completely establishing barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where PWL or MCL removal operations are performed.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Work

Perform lead, cadmium, chromium work in accordance with approved Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead, cadmium, chromium when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127[or 40 CFR 745], and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Removal

Manual or power sanding or grinding of lead, cadmium, chromium surfaces or materials is not permitted unless tools are equipped with HEPA attachments

or wet methods. The dry sanding or grinding of surfaces that contain lead, cadmium, chromium is prohibited. Provide methodology for removing lead, cadmium, chromium in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Select lead, cadmium, chromium removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated dust or other lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium.

Avoid deterioration of the substrate. Provide surface preparations for painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

Provide methodology for lead, cadmium and chromium, LBP/PWL abatement/control and processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated dust or other lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris/waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium.

3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium - Indoor Removal

Perform manual removal in the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas using enclosures, barriers or containments and powered locally exhausted tools equipped with HEPA filters. Collect residue and debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2.2 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium - Outdoor Removal

Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) must be job dependent and presented in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead, cadmium, chromium controlled area, they must perform the following procedures and must not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Wash hands and face at the site, don appropriate disposable or uncontaminated reusable clothing, move to an appropriate shower facility, shower.

d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the clean clothes storage area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead, cadmium, chromium in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling must be directed or performed by the CP.

a. The CP must be on the job site directing the air and wipe sampling and inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72-hours after the air samples are taken.

d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead, cadmium and chromium and lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead, cadmium and chromium control area. Conduct sufficient area monitoring to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air or 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air or 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Resume removal work only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.

e. Surface Wipe Samples - Collect surface wipe samples on floors at a location no greater than 10 feet outside the lead, cadmium, chromium control area at a frequency of once per day while lead, cadmium, chromium removal work is conducted in occupied buildings. Surface wipe samples or Micro Vacuum surface sample results must meet criteria in paragraph CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION.

3.4.1.2 Testing of Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Residue

Test residue in accordance with 40 CFR 261 or applicable state or local regulations for hazardous waste.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead, cadmium, chromium operation has been completed, clean the controlled area of all visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA

filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP must then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead, cadmium and chromium contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP must certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead, cadmium, chromium control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air and less than 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead, cadmium, chromium left in the work site. Do not remove the lead, cadmium, chromium control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

3.5.2 Disposal

a. Dispose of material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization dictates disposal requirements. Separate hazardous waste from non-hazardous waste to be recycled or reclaimed to the greatest extent practicable in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations.

c. Dispose of lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated material classified as hazardous waste at an State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

d. Accumulate waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) compliant container. Properly label each drum to identify the type of hazardous material (49 CFR 172). For hazardous waste, the collection container requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for accumulation of waste containers. Coordinate authorized accumulation volumes and time limits with the host installation environmental function.

e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead, cadmium, chromium or lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264,[and] 40 CFR 265[and][49 CFR 174,][and][49 CFR 175,][and][49 CFR 176] and state and local

regulations. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

f. All lead, cadmium, and chromium waste generation, management, and disposal must be coordinated with the host installation environmental function.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Coordinate all disposal or off-site shipments of lead, cadmium, and chromium waste with the host installation environmental function. Submit written evidence of TSD approval to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead, cadmium, chromium disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, nonhazardous manifest, or bill of lading, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility. Exclude hazardous waste from waste reduction calculations in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility is received and approved by the Contracting Officer. The manifest must detail and certify the amount of lead, cadmium, chromium containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered to the treatment or disposal facility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 01 00

REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE
02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This specification governs the rehabilitation of structural concrete.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Bracing

Temporary supplemental members used to avoid local or global instability during construction, evaluation, or repair that are intended to be removed after completion of construction.

1.2.2 Delamination

A planar separation in a material that is roughly parallel to the surface of the material.

1.2.3 Rehabilitation

Repairing or modifying an existing structure to a desired useful condition.

1.2.4 Repair

The reconstruction or renewal of concrete parts of an existing structure for its maintenance or to correct deterioration, damage, or faulty construction of members or systems of a structure.

1.2.5 Shoring

Props or posts of timber or other material in compression used for the temporary support of excavations, formwork, or unsafe structures; the process of erecting shores.

1.2.6 Termination Joint

The interface where a placement of repair material meets existing concrete, the edge of an expansion joint, or other existing surfaces.

1.2.7 Unsound Concrete

Concrete that is fractured, delaminated, spalled, deteriorated, defective, contaminated or otherwise damaged.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 288	(2021) Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 503.2-503.4	(2010, R 2003) Three Epoxy Specifications
ACI 503.3	(2010) Specification for Producing a Skid-Resistant Surface on Concrete by the Use of Epoxy and Aggregate
ACI 503.7	(2007) Specification for Crack Repair by Epoxy Injection
ACI 548.4	(2011) Standard Specification for Latex-Modified Concrete (LMC) Overlays
ACI 548.8	(2007) Specification for Type EM (Epoxy Multi-Layer) Polymer Overlay for Bridge and Parking Garage Decks
ACI 548.9	(2008) Specification for Type ES (Epoxy Slurry) Polymer Overlay for Bridge and Parking Garage Decks
ACI 548.12	(2012) Specification for Bonding Hardened Concrete and Steel to Hardened Concrete with an Epoxy Adhesive

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE/SEI 37	(2015) Design Loads on Structures During Construction

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A775/A775M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A934/A934M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C387/C387M	(2023) Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Concrete and High Strength Mortar
ASTM C881/C881M	(2020a) Standard Specification for

	Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C928/C928M	(2025) Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Rapid-Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs
ASTM C1059/C1059M	(2024) Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C1438	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Latex and Powder Polymer Modifiers for use in Hydraulic Cement Concrete and Mortar
ASTM C1600/C1600M	(2017) Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D226/D226M	(2025) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D450/D450M	(2007; R 2018) Standard Specification for Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D2103	(2015) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005; R 2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Containing
ASTM D4580/D4580M	(2012) Standard Practice for Measuring Delaminations in Concrete Bridge Decks by Sounding
ASTM D4869/D4869M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Work Plan;

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

a. Follow the requirements of Section 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for Work involving portland cement concrete.

b. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Safety data sheets or local regulations. Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for all polymers as well as other potentially hazardous materials.

c. Submit the repair procedures for executing the work as well as the test data and documentation on materials used for repair. Submittal must include component materials, mixture proportions, and supplier's quality control program.

d. Inspection and testing of surface preparation as well as placement of reinforcing steel must be in accordance with provisions included herein and the Contract Document.

e. Sampling and testing of materials, as well as inspection and testing of work, must be in accordance with established procedures, manufacturer's instructions, specific instructions from the Contracting Officer if given, or recommended practices as referenced herein and the Contract Documents.

f. Trial batches and testing requirements for various repair materials specified are the responsibility of the Contractor.

g. The testing agency must inspect, sample, and test repair materials and concrete production as required. When it appears that material furnished or work performed by Contractor fails to conform to Contract Documents the testing agency will immediately report such deficiency.

1.5.2 Qualifications

The submittals must where applicable, identify agencies and individuals who will be working on this contract and their relevant experience. Do not make changes in approved agencies or personnel without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2.1 Quality Control Personnel

Field tests of repair materials required must be made by an ICRI Concrete Surface Repair Technician Tier 2. Submit resumes, pertinent information, past experience, training and education of all operators of specialized demolition equipment if needed for this and the three paragraphs above.

1.5.2.2 Contractor Qualifications

The contractor performing the repair work must have been involved in a minimum of three concrete repair projects similar in size and scope to this project for at least five years. Submit information, including name, dollar value, date, and point-of-contact for similar projects which demonstrates the required experience and/or training.

1.5.2.3 Worker Qualifications

a. Each worker engaged in the use of specialized removal or application equipment, including saw operators epoxy injection, must have satisfactorily completed an instruction program and three years of experience in the operation of the equipment.

b. Workers installing adhesive anchors must be ACI Adhesive Anchor Installer certified or equivalent.

1.5.2.4 Regulatory Requirements

Perform all work in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local safety, health, and environmental requirements. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all permits required by Federal, State, and local agencies for the performance of the work.

1.5.3 Work Plan

Prepare a work plan describing the methods of concrete removal and repair, including methods, equipment and materials to be used for each feature. Submit the work plan for approval at least 30 days prior to the start of the work. The plan must include, but not be limited to, repair materials to be used with specific information on products and/or constituents, and requirements for handling, storage, etc., equipment to be used, surface preparation, and requirements for placement, finishing, curing and protection specific to the materials used. Include a description of field demonstrations in the work plan. Do not commence work until the work plan and field demonstration representative of the type of work are approved.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE OF REHABILITATION WORK

1.6.1 General Requirements

a. Completed concrete rehabilitation work must conform to applicable requirements of Contract Document and this specification. The Contractor is responsible to bring Work into compliance with requirements of Contract Documents if the Concrete repair work fails to meet one or more requirements of Contract Documents.

b. Correct rejected repair work by removing and replacing or by strengthening with additional construction acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Use repair methods that meet applicable requirements for function, durability, dimensional tolerances, and appearance.

c. Submit proposed work plan, repair methods, materials, and modifications to the Work needed to correct rejected repair work to meet the requirements of Contract Documents.

1.6.2 Appearance

Concrete surfaces not meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents must be brought into compliance.

1.7 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED REHABILITATION WORK

a. Do not allow construction loads to exceed the loads that a structural member or structure is safely capable of supporting without damage.

Provide supplemental support if construction loads are expected to exceed safe load capacity.

b. Protect repaired and adjacent areas from damage by construction traffic, equipment, and materials. During the curing period, protect repair materials from damage by mechanical disturbances, including load-induced stresses, shock, and vibration.

c. Protect repair materials from environmental damage by weather events during the length of the curing period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products or materials used must conform to the requirements included herein as well as the Contract Documents. The usage of other products or materials not covered by this requirement or specified in the Contract Documents are permitted upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Additional information and submittals for products and materials not included in this document including product data, samples, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports must be submitted as requested by the Contracting Officer.

2.1 MATERIALS FOR SHORING AND BRACING

2.1.1 Shoring and Bracing Systems

Use commercially manufactured and engineered shoring and bracing systems and components, except where custom built assemblies of lumber or other suitable materials are permitted by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Design Requirements

The design of the bracing and shoring must be based on ASCE/SEI 37.

a. Non-manufactured shoring and bracing systems must have calculations signed and sealed by a Licensed Design Professional.

b. Members of non-manufactured shoring systems, must be designed in accordance with the provisions of the governing building code for the specific material of the member.

c. Members of manufactured shoring systems, consisting of pre-engineered components designed and produced specifically for structural shoring, must be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2 EQUIPMENT FOR CONCRETE PREPARATION

Means and methods used for concrete removal and surface preparation must be selected and used such as to minimize damage to the structure and to the concrete substrate that remains.

2.2.1 Equipment for Concrete Removal

Removal equipment and techniques must be suitable to produce concrete surface profiles and level of cleanliness in designated areas as required by this specification and the contract Documents.

2.2.1.1 Cutting Equipment

a. The following cutting equipment are permitted: High-pressure water jet without abrasives, Saw cutting, and Diamond wire cutting.

b. Cutting, lifting, and transporting equipment must be adequate to cut, support, and transport concrete sections without incurring any damage to the existing structure.

]2.2.1.2 Concrete Breakers

a. Provide sharp tips on breaker equipment to minimize microcracking damage in partial depth removal.

2.2.2 Surface preparation and cleaning equipment

2.2.2.1 Abrasive Blasting

a. Use wet oil-free abrasive blasting capable of removing loose micro-fractured (bruised) or otherwise damaged or pulverized concrete surfaces, and rust from exposed steel reinforcement, and providing a surface profile in compliance with the Contract Documents.

b. Use the following abrasive blasting methods: Sandblasting

2.2.2.2 Low Pressure Water Cleaning

Use equipment capable of delivering 1000 psi to to 5000 psi at 2 gal/min to 10 gal/min for cleaning loose material from repair areas.

2.3 MATERIALS FOR FORMWORK AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

a. Formwork and embedded items must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. Install and remove formwork without damaging or staining the existing structure or repair material.

c. Forms used for polymer concrete/mortars must be tight enough to hold the material that is used without leaking. All surfaces where bond is not desired, but which are exposed to the monomer or resin, must be treated with a form release agent.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT AND REINFORCEMENT SUPPORTS

2.4.1 Steel Bars, Wires, and Fiber-reinforced Concrete

a. Reinforcement and reinforcement support must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of reinforcing bars in accordance with the appropriate ASTM standard practices for repair of damaged reinforcement ASTM A780/A780M, ASTM A775/A775M, ASTM A934/A934M. Damaged areas must not exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each bar.

c. Mechanical splices for coated reinforcement must have compatible

coatings, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Splices for galvanized reinforcement must be galvanized or coated with dielectric material. Splices used with epoxy-coated or dual-coated reinforcement must be coated with dielectric material.

2.5 CONVENTIONAL CONCRETE

a. Portland cement concrete materials must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. Materials for shotcrete must meet the requirements of the manufacturer.

c. For cement based bonding systems use neat portland cement or a blend of portland cement and an ASTM C33/C33M fine aggregate filler proportioned one to one by mass. The water-to-cement ratio of the bonding mixture must be equal to the water-to-cement ratio of concrete used as a repair or overlay material. Water used must meet ASTM C1602/C1602M requirements.

d. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources ,be of the same type as aggregates used in the concrete represented by submitted historical data or used in trial mixtures.

e. Refer to Section 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for details on involving conventional concrete.

2.6 POLYMERS

a. The requirements for the properties of polymers and aggregates used in polymers must meet the requirements specified in this paragraph as well as the properties specified in the referenced specifications and the Contract Documents.

b. Polymers used must be compatible with other polymers and materials used on the project. Unless repair materials are specified in the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for verifying material compatibilities.

c. Submit product data, manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets,samples, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports for materials as required by this document as well as the referenced specifications and the Contract Documents.

2.6.1 Epoxies

a. Epoxy mortars and epoxy compounds must conform to ASTM C881/C881M

b. Epoxy mortars used for repairing defects in hardened portland cement concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 503.2-503.4.

c. Epoxy used for crack repair must meet the requirements of ACI 503.7.

d. Epoxy used to produce a skid-resistant surface on hardened concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 503.3.

e. Epoxy used for overlays must meet the requirements of ACI 548.8, ACI 548.9.

f. Epoxy used for bonding freshly mixed concrete and hardened concrete must meet the requirements of ASTM C881/C881M, Type [II][V], Grade [2][3], Class [A][B][C].

g. Epoxy used for bonding hardened concrete and steel to hardened concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 548.12.

2.6.2 Latexes

a. Latex used in polymer modified portland cement concrete/mortar must meet the requirements of ASTM C1438.

b. Latex used in polymer modified portland cement concrete overlays must meet the requirements of ACI 548.4.

c. Latex used for bonding freshly mixed concrete and hardened concrete must meet the requirements of ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Packaged and proprietary materials

The required properties for the materials listed in this paragraph must meet the properties specified in the Contract Documents.

a. Packaged, rapid hardening concrete repair materials must conform to ASTM C928/C928M.

b. Packaged, mortar and concrete must conform ASTM C387/C387M.

c. Rapid hardening cement must conform to ASTM C1600/C1600M.

Water used with packaged and proprietary materials must meet ASTM C1602/C1602M requirements. Aggregates must meet the repair material manufacturer's requirements if available and ASTM C33/C33M if such requirements are not specified.

2.7.2 Bond Breakers

a. Bond breaker materials must meet the requirements of ASTM D2822/D2822M, ASTM D4869/D4869M, ASTM D226/D226M, Type I, ASTM D2103, and must have a minimum thickness of 0.010 in. AASHTO M 288, Erosion Control, Class B, ASTM D450/D450M, Type II.

b. Bond breaker materials used must not have detrimental effects on portland cement concrete and reinforcement.

2.7.3 Concrete Accessories

All concrete accessories not included in this document must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

2.7.4 Miscellaneous Equipment

a. Equipment designed specifically for the application of repair materials must be used as required by the repair material manufacturer and the referenced specification.

b. Equipment not listed in this specification but referenced or used for

repairs must be clean and in good operating condition.

c. All supplies and equipment must be available in sufficient quantities to allow continuity in the installation project and quality assurance.

2.8 MIXTURE PROPORTIONING

a. Portland cement-based concrete mixtures must be in accordance with the requirements of Section 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

b. Polymer concrete/mortar/resin/monomer proportioning, handling, and mixing procedures as well as equipment used for mixing these materials must conform to the requirements of the referenced material specifications and the repair material manufacturer's directions.

c. Polymer-modified portland cement concrete proportioning, handling, and mixing procedures as well as equipment used for mixing these materials must conform to the requirements provided by the repair material manufacturer as well as ACI 548.4 when such materials are used for overlays.

d. Proportioning and mixing materials not specified above must follow the requirements provided by the repair material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Examination

Locate area of unsound concrete or delamination using hammer sounding or chain drag sound methods in accordance to ASTM D4580/D4580M. Denote and mark perimeter boundaries and notify the Contracting Officer to approve the unsound concrete layout boundaries.

3.1.2 Protection

Protect pedestrians, motorized traffic, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing equipment, surrounding construction, project site, landscaping, and surrounding buildings from damage or injury resulting from concrete rehabilitation work.

a. Construct dust and debris barriers surrounding repair work perimeter to control dust and to protect and control construction traffic.

b. Dispose of runoff from wet demolition or surface preparation operations in accordance with all local ordinances. Disposal methods must avoid soil erosion, avoid undermining pavements and foundations, damage to landscaping and vegetation, and minimize water penetration through other parts of buildings.

c. Collect and neutralize alkaline wastes and acid wastes and dispose in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

d. Comply with local noise ordinances during demolition operations.

e. Perform demolition work and surface preparation work in a manner that minimizes disturbances of operations. Coordinate work with the Contracting Officer.

f. Submit a proposed protection plan for approval by owner representative and Licensed Design Professional.

3.1.3 Formwork and Shoring

Execution of formwork and shoring must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.1.3.1 Formwork

a. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions to match existing adjacent surfaces and textures. Provide forms that match openings, offsets, chamfers, anchorages, inserts and other features as described on Contract Documents. Construct forms to accommodate installation of products by other trades. Provide forms for easy removal to minimize damage to concrete surfaces and adjacent surfaces. Apply form release coating over formwork surfaces prior to each concrete placement. Form release agents must not be applied to or come in contact with the repair area concrete substrate or reinforcement.

b. Do not damage repair material during removal of formwork for columns, walls, sides of beams, and other parts not supporting weight of concrete or repair material. Perform needed repair and treatment required on vertical surfaces at once and follow immediately with specified curing. Remove all formwork anchors embedded in existing concrete. Fill anchor holes and repair all damage to existing concrete at anchor holes.

3.1.3.2 Shoring

a. Provide shoring in accordance with the shoring drawings prior to performing work to brace the substrate structure temporarily while repair work is proceeding. Shoring must be designed, documented, and stamped by a Licensed Design Professional. Shoring designs must be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work commencing.

b. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support existing loads, construction loads and weight of repair material in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place strength of repair material determined in accordance with the Contract Documents. For post-tensioned construction, leave formwork and shoring in place until stressing is complete. When shores and other supports are arranged to allow removal of form-facing material without allowing structural slab or member to deflect, form-facing material and its horizontal supporting members may be removed at an earlier age.

3.1.4 Concrete preparation

a. Remove concrete as needed per the removal requirements of this section. Limits on removal equipment are specified in the paragraph titled EQUIPMENT FOR CONCRETE PREPARATION.

b. Remove foreign material, such as dirt, oil, grease, or other chemicals, from the cracks before injection using compressed air, low-pressure water, or vacuuming. Allow wet surfaces to dry at least 24 hours.

c. Immediately before placing the repair material or installing formwork,

make the repair area available for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Obtain acceptance by the Contracting Officer of surface preparation before proceeding with Work. If the Work is rejected, perform additional operations to the satisfaction of Contracting Officer.

3.1.5 Quality Control

3.1.5.1 Quality control of surface preparation

Evaluation of prepared substrate must be continuously monitored to assure that the prepared substrate surface meets project requirements.

3.1.5.2 Quality control of repair overlays

All components of overlay PPCC materials must be certified by the material manufacturer or aggregate supplier to meet all project testing requirements. During the PPCC overlay, take mixed samples and check that the materials are mixed properly. Confirm that the right PC overlay thickness was applied by recording the volume of PC overlay materials and the substrate surface area covered by the overlay.

3.1.6 Curing

a. For portland cement concrete Work, follow the requirements indicated in 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. For polymer concrete/mortar Work, follow manufacturer's requirements for curing

c. For polymer modified portland cement concrete Work follow manufacturer's requirements for curing.

3.1.7 Clean up

a. Clean and remove all spills and leaks of injection adhesive and stains caused by the injection adhesives.

b. Dispose wastewater used for cutting and cleaning without staining or damaging the existing surfaces of the structure or the environment of the project area. The method of disposal must meet all the requirements of Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.1.8 Safety

a. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for products on site reviewing them before work begins.

b. Provide safety guards, maintenance, and warnings for all machinery and equipment.

c. Have personal protection equipment practice in place - eye protection and face guards.

d. Have all workers in contact with wet cementitious material wear protective gloves and clothing.

e. Provide eyewash facilities on-site with location signage.

f. Provide dust masks for workers operating mixers.

g. Have confined space procedures in place including adequate ventilation in closed spaces before operating equipment or using products that emit potentially dangerous or toxic exhaust, fumes, or dust.

h. Provide secured storage available for all hazardous or flammable materials.

i. Conduct safety meetings prior to beginning repair operations.

3.2 CRACK REPAIR

3.2.1 Preparation

3.2.1.1 General Requirements

a. Clean all cracks in accordance with the paragraph titled Concrete Preparation.

b. Do not repair cracks when the temperature of the concrete is below freezing and moisture conditions indicate the possibility of ice on the internal surfaces of the crack.

c. Do not apply adhesive if the temperature of the concrete is not within the range of application temperatures recommended by the manufacturer of the adhesive.

3.2.1.2 Crack routing

Inspect surfaces adjacent to crack to receive repair material. If deteriorated, route a V-groove section at the crack face until sound concrete is reached.

3.2.1.3 Sealing

a. For epoxy injection, apply a surface seal over all exterior faces of the crack that can be reached to contain the injection adhesive in the crack.

b. For gravity fill repairs, apply a surface seal along the bottom surface of the element that can be reached to contain the repair material in the crack.

3.2.2 Application

3.2.2.1 Epoxy Injection

a. Install the injection entry and venting ports using flush mounted or drilled fittings per proprietary manufacturer's instructions.

b. Space the ports at a distance equal to the thickness of the member.

c. Inject the epoxy using material manufacturer's recommended equipment.

d. Apply recommended manufacturer's injection pressure.

e. For vertical or inclined cracks, apply injection by pumping epoxy into entry ports at the lowest elevation, cap, and move upward.

f. For horizontal cracks, apply injection by proceeding from one end of the crack to the other until the crack is fully sealed.

g. After 10 min., repeat injection procedure until all ports refuse injection.

h. Remove ports and remove the surface seal by heat, chipping, or grinding or other acceptable means after the injected epoxy has cured.

3.2.2.2 Gravity fill

a. Mix resin or monomer per material manufacturer's instructions.

b. Pre-fill cracks at least 0.125 in. wide with aggregate.

c. Pour resin or monomer onto the surface, over the cracks and spread with brooms, rollers, or squeegees.

d. Work material back and forth over the cracks to maximize fill in crack.

e. Allow at least 20 minutes for material to penetrate cracks.

f. Remove excess material once cracks have been filled to refusal.

g. Broadcast 1 to 2 lbs per square yard of sand.

h. Allow material to cure per material manufacturer's recommendations.

i. Remove sealant and grind smooth.

3.3 CORROSION AND SURFACE REPAIR

3.3.1 Preparation

3.3.1.1 Identification of Extent of Concrete Removal

a. Configure geometry of removal area to maximize the use of right-angle geometry, avoiding reentrant corners, and to obtain uniformity of depth. Determine the depth, location, and size of reinforcing bars prior to removal of concrete.

b. Perform visual inspection and hammer tapping, chain drag sounding, or other methods acceptable by the Contracting Officer to identify cracked, delaminated, spalled, disintegrated, and otherwise unsound concrete for removal. Mark boundaries of repair area before concrete removal.

c. Inspect the marked boundaries with the Contracting Officer prior to commencing with the concrete removal. Revise the repair area boundaries as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.2 Shoring and Formwork

a. Provide shoring and formwork per the paragraph titled Formwork and Shoring.

b. For post-tensioned concrete, detension strands and wires as required by Contract Documents prior to repair.

3.3.1.3 Concrete Removal

a. Remove concrete from repair areas to indicated depth and profile. Notify Contracting Officer if additional delaminated, fractured, or unsound concrete is present.

b. Do not damage embedded reinforcing and adjacent concrete. The removal methods must produce minimal microcracking (bruising) of the prepared substrate surfaces. Avoid directly striking reinforcing steel with impact tools used for concrete removal.

c. Provide perpendicular edges at perimeter of repair area. The perimeter of the repair areas must be saw cut to a depth of 0.50 to 0.75 in.. [For vertical or overhead surfaces, provide 45-degree slope at repair boundaries to facilitate air and rebound escape.] Do not cut or damage embedded reinforcement or other embedded items. If embedded reinforcing steel or other embedded items are too close to the surface to provide the perpendicular edge cut, notify the Contracting Officer for direction before proceeding.

d. Extend concrete removal along the corroded reinforcing steel to a point where there is no further delamination, concrete cracking, or reinforcing steel corrosion, and where the reinforcement is bonded to the surrounding concrete.

e. Remove concrete around the exposed layer of reinforcement to a uniform depth beyond within the repair areas to provide a minimum clearance between exposed reinforcing steel and surrounding concrete of 0.75 in. , or at least 0.25 in. larger than the maximum nominal size of the coarse aggregate in the repair material.

f. Do not remove concrete behind vertical reinforcing bars in columns.

3.3.1.4 Preparation of Concrete Substrate Surface

a. Confirm perpendicular edges at repair area perimeter, and reinstate if damaged by concrete removal process. Remove loosely bonded concrete, bruised or fractured concrete, and bond-inhibiting materials such as dirt, concrete slurry, or any other detrimental materials from the concrete substrate using approved methods. Where concrete has been removed by impact methods, abrasive blasting must be used to prepare the surface and remove bruised concrete.

b. Provide substrate surface profiles as specified in the Contract Documents.

c. Visually inspect and sound substrate surface to confirm that no further delaminations or otherwise unsound concrete remains. If encountered, notify the Contracting Officer.

d. Clean the substrate per the paragraph titled Concrete preparation.

3.3.2 Application

3.3.2.1 Existing Reinforcement Preparation

a. Clean existing reinforcement that will remain. Remove corrosion and/or other laitance and notify the Contracting Officer if section loss is

greater than [20%].

b. Replace coating on reinforcement per ASTM A780/A780M,ASTM A775/A775M, ASTM A934/A934M. Exposed areas must not exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each bar.

3.3.2.2 Placement of Concrete

a. If portland cement concrete is used as the repair material, follow the requirements indicated in 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE as well the Contract Document for proportioning, mixing, and placing concrete. For all other materials, follow material manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Bristle broom a thin coat of the repair material into the saturated surface dry substrate filling roughened surface pores before placing the repair material in the repair area. Do not allow thin coat to dry before placing repair material.

c. Consolidate the repair material after placement with a vibrating screed or internal vibrator.

d. Finish the surface to match surface finish and texture requirements indicated in the Contract Document. Screed, float and trowel the repair material or broom the surface for non-slip texture. Follow the requirements of 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3.2.3 Placement of Other Repair Materials

a. Equilibrate repair material(s) and substrate to the temperature, cleanliness of substrate and reinforcement, and moisture requirements of the repair material manufacturer's requirements.

b. Comply with the repair material manufacturer's requirements for batching, mixing, placing and curing repair materials.

c. Review consistency of the mixed repair material(s) relative to the parameters documented in the repair material manufacturer product data sheet. If non-conforming, adjust consistency in compliance with the repair material manufacturer's requirements.

d. Apply or install repair material(s) within the application time frame (pot life) requirements of the repair material manufacturer's requirements, and place and consolidate to provide well-compacted repair.

e. Finish and tool repair materials, finished in accordance with the repair material manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Protect installed repair material(s) from damage, exposure to environmental conditions that are detrimental to the uncured or cured properties of the material. Cure in accordance with the requirements of the repair material manufacturer's requirements.

3.3.3 Quality Control

a. Protect concrete surfaces, beyond limits of surfaces receiving bonding agent adhesive, against spillage. Immediately remove any bonding agent adhesive that has spilled beyond desired area. Perform cleanup with

material designated by bonding agent adhesive manufacturer. Avoid contamination of work area.

3.4 CONCRETE STRENGTHENING

a. For enlargement of slabs using overlays see the paragraph titled OVERLAYS.

b. For all other types of strengthening follow the requirements contained in this paragraph.

3.4.1 Preparation

a. Round members of existing concrete with corners to minimum ½ in. radius. Roughened corners must be smoothed with putty

b. Clean all surfaces from contaminant and remove unsound concrete using the prescribed cleaning equipment and methods in the paragraphs titled PRODUCTS. All laitance, dust, dirt, oil, curing compound, existing coatings, and any other matter that could interfere with bonding concrete to the repair material must be removed.

c. Follow the procedures of the paragraphs titled CRACK REPAIR and CORROSION AND SURFACE REPAIR. The concrete surface must be in good condition and all cracking, surface repair, and corrosion related problems must be adequately addressed prior to proceeding with concrete strengthening procedures.

d. Insure that materials used for repairs are compatible with materials used for strengthening. Consult with the repair material manufacturers for information concerning material compatibility.

e. Surfaces not intended to be strengthened must be covered as needed to protect against contamination and spills.

f. Surfaces intended to be strengthened must be protected before application so that no materials that can interfere with bond are redeposited on the surface.

3.4.2 Quality Control

The cured FRP system must be evaluated for delaminations or air voids between multiple plies or between the FRP system and the concrete. Methods such as acoustic sounding (hammer sounding), ultrasonics, and thermography can be used to detect delaminations. The following requirements apply to wet layup systems:

a. Small delaminations less than 2 square inch each are permissible as long as the delaminated area is less than 5 percent of the total laminate area and there are no more than 10 such delaminations per 10 square feet

b. Large delaminations, greater than 25 square inch, can affect the performance of the installed FRP and must be repaired by selectively cutting away the affected sheet and applying an overlapping sheet patch of equivalent plies.

c. Delaminations less than 25 square inch must be repaired by resin injection or ply replacement.

For other FRP systems, delamination must be evaluated and repaired in accordance with the material manufacturer direction. Upon completion of the Work, the laminate must be reinspected to verify that the repair was properly accomplished.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 53

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
05/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Perform all work in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI MCP SET parts 2 and 3.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Concrete Payment

Payment will cover all costs associated with furnishing, delivering, placing, finishing, and curing of concrete for the various items of the schedule, including the cost of all formwork. Payment for concrete, for which payment is made as a lump sum, is to be included in this unit price payment item. Payment for grout, preformed expansion joints, field-molded sealants, waterstops, reinforcing steel bars or wire reinforcement is to be included in this unit price payment item.

1.2.2 Measurement

Concrete will be measured for payment on the basis of the actual volume of concrete within the pay lines of the structures as indicated. Measurement of concrete placed against the sides of any excavation without the use of intervening forms will be made only within the pay lines of the structure. No deductions will be made for rounded or beveled edge, for space occupied by metal work, for electrical conduits or timber, or for voids or embedded items that are either less than 5 cubic feet in volume or 1 square foot in cross section.

1.2.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: cubic yard.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M	(2025) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2026) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94/C94M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231/C231M	(2026) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2024) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	(2025) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2025a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

ASTM C685/C685M	(2025) Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1155M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers (Metric)
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1993/E1993M	(1998; R 2020) Standard Specification for Bituminous Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Entraining Admixture

Accelerating Admixture

Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Curing Materials

Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded

Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Mix Design Data; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates

SD-07 Certificates

Cementitious Materials

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Indicate specific locations of Concrete Placement, Reinforcement, Expansion Joints, Construction Joints, Contraction Joints, Control Joints on installation drawings and include, but not be limited to, square feet of concrete placements, thicknesses and widths, plan dimensions, and arrangement of cast-in-place concrete section.

1.5.1 Flatness and Levelness of Floor Slabs

Conduct floor flatness and levelness test, (FF and FL respectively), on floor slabs in accordance with the provisions set forth in ASTM E1155M or ASTM E1155. Provide results of floor tolerance tests, including formal notice of acceptance or rejection of the work, to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours after data collection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Government retains the option to sample and test aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. Provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Obtain samples of aggregates at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M. Sample concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Determine slump and air content in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M and ASTM C231/C231M, respectively, when cylinders are molded. Prepare, cure, and transport compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Take samples for strength tests not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced [from each strength of concrete required]. Provide a minimum of three specimens from each sample; two to be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan or slag cement is used) for acceptance. One will be tested at 7 days for information.

2.1.1 Strength

Acceptance test results are the average strengths of two specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan or slag cement is used). The strength of the concrete is considered satisfactory so long as the average of all three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f'c, and no individual acceptance test result falls below f'c by more than 500 psi.

2.1.2 Construction Tolerances

Apply a Class "B" finish to all surfaces exposed to public view. Apply a Class "C" finish to all post-construction surfaces which will be permanently concealed. Surface requirements for the classes of finish required are as specified in ACI 117 and part 4 of ACI MCP SET.

2.1.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions are the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions must include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per yard of concrete. Provide materials included in the mixture proportions of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. The specified compressive strength f'c is 4,000 psi at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The maximum nominal size coarse aggregate is [1] inch, in accordance with ACI 304R. The air content must be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent with a slump between 2 and 5 inches. The maximum water-cementitious material ratio is [0.50]. Submit the applicable test reports and mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required, ten days prior to placement of concrete.

2.2 MATERIALS

Submit manufacturer's literature from suppliers which demonstrates compliance with applicable specifications for the specified materials.

2.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Submit Manufacturer's certificates of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports, attesting that the concrete materials meet the requirements of the specifications in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Also, certificates for all material conforming to EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG), in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Provide cementitious materials that conform to the appropriate specifications listed:

2.2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C150/C150M, Type [I][II][III][V], low alkali with tri-calcium aluminates (C3A) content less than 10 percent and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na2Oe (sodium oxide) equivalent.

2.2.1.2 Pozzolan

Provide pozzolan that conforms to ASTM C618, Class F, including requirements of Tables 1A and 2A.

2.2.2 Admixtures

Provide admixtures, when required or approved, in compliance with the appropriate specification listed. Retest chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site, for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing, at the expense of the Contractor at the request of the Contracting Officer and will be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

2.2.2.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

Provide air-entraining admixture that meets the requirements of ASTM C260/C260M.

2.2.2.2 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Provide water-reducing or retarding admixture meeting the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type A, B, or D. High-range water reducing admixture Type F may be used only when approved, approval being contingent upon particular placement requirements as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.

2.2.3 Water

Mixing and curing water in compliance with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M; potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali that complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.2.4 Reinforcing Steel

Provide reinforcing bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed. Provide welded steel wire reinforcement conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1064/A1064M. Detail reinforcement not indicated in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI SP-66. Provide mechanical reinforcing bar connectors in accordance with ACI 301 and provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

2.2.5 VaporBarrier

ASTM E1745 Provide polyethylene sheeting, minimum [10] mil thickness or ASTM E1993/E1993M bituminous membrane or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.05 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.2.6 Curing Materials

Provide curing materials in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

2.3 READY-MIX CONCRETE

Provide ready-mix concrete with mix design data conforming to ACI 301 Part 4. Non-exposed concrete elements: 4000 psi minimum compressive strength. Direct-exposed concrete elements (including air-conditioned rooms): 4000 psi minimum compressive strength as determined in 28 calendar days. Slump: 2 to 4 inch according to ASTM C 143/C 143M and ACI MCP SET Part 1. Portland Cement conforming to ASTM C 150, Type I. Fly Ash is

required as an admixture and shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C or F with 4 percent maximum loss on ignition and 35 percent maximum cement replacement by weight.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Curing Compound

Provide curing compound conforming to ASTM C309.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prepare construction joints to expose coarse aggregate. The surface must be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Construct ramps and walkways, as necessary, to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Remove snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter. Satisfactorily compact earth foundations. Make spare vibrators available. Placement cannot begin until the entire preparation has been accepted by the Government.

3.1.1 Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement in place after joints, anchors, and other embedded items have been positioned. Arrange internal ties so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie is not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the finished structures. Prepare embedded items so they are be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Provide all equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.2 Formwork Installation

Forms must be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. Provide smooth form surfaces, free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. Chamfer all exposed joints and edges , unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier Installation

Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Apply vapor barrier over gravel fill. Lap edges not less than 12 inches. Seal all joints with pressure-sensitive adhesive not less than 2 inches wide. Protect the vapor barrier at all times to prevent injury or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.

3.1.4 Production of Concrete

3.1.4.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Provide ready-mixed concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.4.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Conform to ASTM C685/C685M.

3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Convey and place concrete in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.2.1 Cold-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in cold weather in accordance with ACI 306R

3.2.2 Hot-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in hot weather in accordance with ACI 305R

3.3 FINISHING

3.3.1 Temperature Requirement

Do not finish or repair concrete when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

3.3.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

Remove all fins and loose materials , and surface defects including filling of tie holes. Repair all honeycomb areas and other defects. Remove all unsound concrete from areas to be repaired. Ream or chip surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete and fill with dry-pack mortar. Brush-coat the prepared area with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filling with mortar or concrete. Use a blend of portland cement and white cement in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view so that the final color when cured is the same as adjacent concrete.

3.3.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

Finish unformed surfaces in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.3.3.1 Flat Floor Finishes

In accordance with ACI 302.1R, construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 7.15.3, "Typical Composite FF/FL Values for Various Construction Methods." ACI 117 for tolerances tested by ASTM E1155M or ASTM E1155. These requirements are based upon the latest FF/FL method. Apply a broom finish to exterior sidewalks, stairs and ramps. Screed and float the concrete to required finish plane with no coarse aggregate visible. After surface moisture disappears, broom or brush the surface with a broom or fiber bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the main traffic or as directed.

3.4 CURING AND PROTECTION

Cure and protect in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCING

Reinforcement must be free from loose, flaky rust and scale, and free from oil, grease, or other coating which might destroy or reduce the reinforcement's bond with the concrete.

3.5.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Provide shop details and bending in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.5.2 Splicing

Perform splices in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.5.3 Supports

Secure reinforcement in place by the use of metal or concrete supports, spacers, or ties.

3.6 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Before placing concrete, take care to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place. Provide embedded items free of oil and other foreign matter, such as loose coatings of rust, paint and scale. Embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed.

3.7 TESTING AND INSPECTING

The individuals who sample and test concrete, as required in this specification, must have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.7.1 Action Required

3.7.1.1 Placing

Do not begin placement until the availability of an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, has been verified. Discontinue placing if any lift is inadequately consolidated.

3.7.1.2 Air Content

Whenever an air content test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture prior to delivery of concrete to forms.

3.7.1.3 Slump

Whenever a slump test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the batch weights of water and fine aggregate prior to delivery of concrete to the forms. Make the adjustments so that the water-cementitious material ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion and the required concrete strength is still met.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05/15, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2016) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI S200	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision
AISI S202	(2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM C955	(2024) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members
ASTM C1007	(2020; R 2024) Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Tracks, Bracing

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Include top and bottom tracks, bracing, fastenings, and other accessories necessary for complete installation. Framing members shall have the structural properties indicated. Where physical structural properties are not indicated, they shall be as necessary to withstand all imposed loads. Design framing in accordance with AISI S100.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C955 and the following.

a. Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

b. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: [0.0329 inch]

(2) Flange Width: [1-5/8 inches]

c. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: [0.0329 inch]Matching steel studs.

(2) Flange Width: [1-1/4 inches]

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. An ICC number.

b. Manufacturer's identification.

c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

d. Protective coating designator.

e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

a. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, [Grade 36]; galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Adhesive or expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4-inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or foundation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.1.1 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as required. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI S100. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.1.2 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as indicated.

3.1.3 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location [as indicated][as required].

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200.

Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.2.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.2.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI S100. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

LOAD	HEIGHT	BRACING
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.2.3 Erection Tolerances

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)

ATFS STANDARDS	(2021) American Tree Farm System Standards of Sustainability

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2021) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M4	(2023) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
AWPA U1	(2025) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

ANSI/AWI 0400	(2022) Factory Finishing Standard
ANSI/AWI 0620	(2018) Finish Carpentry/Installation Standard
ANSI/AWI 0641	(2019) Architectural Wood Casework Standard
AWI 100	(2018) Architectural Woodwork Institute

Submittal Standards

AWI 200	(2018) Architectural Woodwork Institute Care & Storage Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9	(2020) Cabinet Hardware

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120	(2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA Z809-16	(R2021) Sustainable Forest Management

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (MMPA)

WMMPA WM 6	Quality Industry Standards Booklet

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(2023) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(2021) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)

PEFC ST 2002:2013	(2015) PEFC International Standard Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products Requirements

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

RIS Grade Use	(2019) California Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(2021) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)

SFI 22	(2022) Standards and Rules for Forest Management, Fiber Sourcing, Chain of Custody, and Certified Sourcing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770	Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(2015; R 2018) Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5	(2021) Western Lumber Grading Rules

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S.4	(2019) Preservative Treatment for Millwork

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 4.0	(2021 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submittals to follow AWI 100 2018 standards.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings Indicating All Wood Assemblies; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Fascias and Trim; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade; G,

Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood for Trim and Frames; S

1.3 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Submit detail drawings indicating all wood assemblies proposed for use in the project. Indicate materials, species, grade, density, grain, finish details of construction, location of use in the project, finishes, types, method and arrangement of fasteners, and installation details. This includes all fabricated assemblies.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Submit Manufacturers printed data including proposed species, grade, density grain, and finish as applicable; sufficient to demonstrate compliance with this specification for each type of wood product specified. For treated wood products also provide documentation of environmentally safe preservatives for each type of wood product specified.

Provide Manufacturers printed data for hardware and all wood accessories including but not limited to edge banding, adhesives, and sealers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver wood products to the jobsite in an undamaged condition. Stack materials to ensure ventilation and drainage. Protect against dampness before and after delivery. Store materials under cover in a well ventilated enclosure and protect against extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Do not store products in building until wet trade materials are dry and humidity of the space is within wood manufacturer's tolerance limits for storage. Follow AWI 200 for care and storage.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Certifications

1.6.1.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

1.6.1.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001[, ATFS STANDARDS, CSA Z809-16, SFI 22, or other third party program certified by PEFC ST 2002:2013. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.6.1.3 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.6.1.3.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.6.1.3.2 Composite Wood Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood products include hardwood plywood, particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), panel substrates, and door cores. Provide products certified to meet requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.6.2 Lumber

Identify each piece or each bundle of lumber, millwork, and trim by the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency certified by the Board of Review of the ALSC to grade the species.

1.6.3 Plywood

Provide each sheet of plywood with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. Provide marks that identify plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870.

1.6.4 Hardboard

Provide materials marks or written documentation identifying the producer and the applicable standard.

1.6.5 Pressure Treated Lumber and Plywood

Inspect each treated piece in accordance with AWPA U1.

1.6.6 Non-Pressure Treated Woodwork and Millwork

Mark, stamp, or label to indicate compliance with WDMA I.S.4.

1.6.7 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Confirm each piece has an Underwriters Laboratories fire resistance label or comparable label of another nationally recognized independent fire retardant materials testing laboratory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

2.1.1 Sizes and Patterns of Wood Products

Provide yard and board lumber sizes in accordance with ALSC PS 20. Provide shaped lumber and millwork in the patterns indicated and in standard patterns of the association covering the species. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes. Provide actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the applicable standard.

2.1.2 Species and Grades

Provide in accordance with AWPA U1 Use Category System Tables unless otherwise specified herein.

2.1.3 Trim, Finish, and Frames

Provide species and grades listed in the table below for all painted wood materials. Provide materials one grade higher than those listed in the table below for all stained materials with a natural or transparent finish. Provide trim, except window stools and aprons with hollow backs. Provide certified sustainably harvested wood for trim and frames.

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH

Grading Rules	Species	Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, (Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine,) White Woods, (Western Woods,) Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & BTR. Select (Choice & BTR Idaho White Pine) or Superior Finish. Western Red Cedar can be graded C & BTR. Select or A & BTR in accordance with Special Western Red Cedar Rules.

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH		
Grading Rules	Species	Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & BTR VG, except A for Western Red Cedar
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	C & BTR
NHLA Rules	Cypress	C-Select
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules **	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine, Northern White Cedar	All Species: C-Select except C & BTR for Eastern White Pine and Norway Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	Clear, Clear All Heart
NHLA Rules	Cypress	B Finish
	Red Gum, Soft Elm, Birch	Select or BTR (for interior use only)

Note: ** https://www.nelma.org/the-grade-rule-book/

2.2 MOISTURE CONTENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

Air dry or kiln dry lumber. Kiln dry treated lumber after treatment. All wood products at the time of delivery to the jobsite, and when installed to meet the maximum moisture contents listed below.

a. Interior Paneling: [6] percent.

b. Interior Finish Lumber, Trim, and Millwork: 1-1/4 Inches Nominal or Less in Thickness: [6][percent on 85 percent of the pieces and [[15] percent on remainder.

c. Exterior Treated and Untreated Finish Lumber and Trim: 4 inches Nominal or Less in Thickness: 19 percent.

d. Exterior Wood Siding: 15 percent.

e. Provide moisture content of other materials in accordance with the applicable standards.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

2.3.1 Non-Pressure Treatment

Treat woodwork and millwork, such as cabinets, , and window trim, in accordance with WDMA I.S.4, with either 2 percent copper napthenate, 3 percent zinc napthenate, or 1.8 percent copper-8-quinolinolate. Provide a liberal brush coat of preservative treatment to field cuts and holes.

2.3.2 Pressure Treatment

Treat lumber and plywood used on the exterior of buildings[or in contact with masonry or concrete] with a waterborne preservative listed in AWPA U1 (P series is included therein by reference) as applicable, and inspected in accordance with AWPA U1. Identify treatment on each piece of material by the quality mark of an agency accredited by the Board of Review of the American Lumber Standards Committee. Provide treated plywood to a reflection level as follows:

Provide all exterior wood moulding and millwork within 18 inches of soil or in contact with water or concrete with preservative treatment in accordance with WMMPA WM 6. Provide a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4 of exposed areas of treated wood that have been cut or drilled. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood do not require preservative treatment except when in direct contact with soil.

2.4 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

Provide sizes, types, and spacings of hardware and accessories as recommended in writing by the wood product manufacturer, except as otherwise specified.

2.4.1 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.4.2 Bolts, Nuts, Lag Screws, and Studs

ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.

2.4.3 Nails

Use nails of a size and type best suited for each application and in accordance with ASTM F547. Use hot-dipped galvanized or aluminum nails for exterior applications. For siding, provide nails of sufficient length to extend 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Where nailing is impractical, provide screws of a size and type best suited for each application.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Quality Standards (QS)

2.5.1.1 Grades

The term "Premium" NAAWS 4.0. Provide items not otherwise specified in a specific grade as "Custom" grade.

2.5.1.2 Adhesives

Select adhesives for durability and permanent bonding. Address expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, moisture resistance, and manufacturer's recommendations factors for all bonded materials.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.5.2 Cabinets

Unless specified otherwise, provide wall and base cabinets of the same construction, materials, and finishes as countertops. Fabricate cabinets with solid ends and frame fronts, or with frames all around. Provide frames of solid hardwood not less than 3/4 by 1-1/2 inches. Provide ends, bottoms, backs, partitions, and doors as hardwood plywood. Mortise and tenon, dovetail, or dowel and glue joints to produce a rigid unit. Cover exposed edges of plywood with hardwood strips. Provide cabinet doors, frames, and solid exposed ends 3/4 inch thick minimum. Provide cabinet bottoms, partitions, and framed ends to be 1/2 inch minimum. Provide shelves to be 5/8 inch thick minimum. Provide cabinet backs 1/4 inch thick minimum.

2.5.2.1 Cabinet Hardware

ANSI/BHMA A156.9. Provide cabinet hardware including two self, closing hinges for each door, two side mounted metal drawer slides for each drawer, and pulls for all doors and drawers as follows. Provide hardware exposed to view. Comply with the following requirements for all cabinet hardware:

a. Provide frameless concealed European style, back mounted hinges with 165 degree opening and a self closing feature when at less than 90 degrees open.

b. Provide drawer slides having a static rating capacity of [100 lbs.]. Slides to have a self closing/stay closed action, zinc or epoxy coated steel finish, ball bearing rollers, and positive stop with lift out design.

c. Provide drawer pulls as wire type pulls with center-to-center dimension of not less than 3-1/2 inches and a cross sectional diameter of 5/16 inch]. Provide handle projections not less than[1-5/16 inches].

d. Provide heavy duty magnetic drawer catches.

2.5.2.2 Finish

Provide a clear factory finish in accordance with ANSI/AWI 0400 on wood surfaces after fabrication. Provide fabricator's standard natural finish equivalent to one coat of sealer, one coat of varnish on all surfaces and a second coat of varnish on surfaces exposed to view. Provide spar varnish in exterior or wet area applications. Sand lightly and wipe clean between coats.

2.5.3 Casework with High Pressure Laminate Finish

2.5.3.1 AWI Quality Grade

Custom grade ANSI/AWI 0641.

2.5.3.2 Construction

Provideflush overlay design details.

2.5.3.3 Exposed Surfaces

High pressure plastic laminate, color and pattern as selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth. Follow ANSI/AWI 0620 for installation of wood trim, paneling, casework, integrated door systems, countertops and other related interior finishes.

3.1 FINISH WORK

Apply primer to finish work before installing. Where practicable, shop assemble and finish millwork items. Construct joints tight and in a manner to conceal shrinkage but to avoid cupping, twisting and warping after installation. Miter trim and mouldings at exterior angles; cope at interior angles and at returns. Provide millwork and trim in maximum practical lengths. Fasten finish work with finish nails. Provide blind nailing where practicable. Set face nails for putty stopping.

3.1.1 Exterior Finish Work

Machine sand exposed flat members and square edges. Machine finish semi-exposed surfaces. Construct joints to exclude water. In addition to nailing, glue joints with waterproof glue as necessary for weather resistant construction. Evenly distribute end joints in built-up members. Provide shoulder joints in flat work. Reinforce backs of wide-faced miters with metal rings and waterproof glue. Unless otherwise indicated, provide fascia and other flat members 3/4 inch thick minimum. Provide door and window trim in single lengths. Provide braced, blocked, and rigidly anchored cornices for support and protection of vertical joints. Provide soffits in largest practical size. Align joints of plywood over centerlines of supports. Fasten soffits with aluminum or stainless steel nails. Back prime all concealed surfaces of exterior trim.

3.1.2 Interior Finish Work

After installation, sand exposed surfaces smooth. Provide window and door trim in single lengths.

3.1.3 Door Frames

Set plumb and square. Provide solid blocking at not more than 16 inches on center for each jamb. Position blocking to occur behind hinges and lock strikes. Double wedge frames and fasten with finish nails. Set nails for putty stopping.

3.1.4 Thresholds

Unless otherwise indicated, provide thresholds[5/8 inch thick by 2-5/8 inches wide with beveled sides] and cut to fit at jambs. Fasten thresholds with casing nails. Set nails for putty stopping.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Cabinets

Provide cabinets level, plumb, true, and tight to adjacent walls. Secure cabinets to walls with concealed toggle bolts. Secure top to cabinet with concealed screws. Make cutouts for fixtures from templates supplied by fixture manufacturer. Locate cutouts for pipes so that edges of holes are covered by escutcheons after installation.

3.3 MOULDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Install mouldings and interior trim straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Provide exposed surfaces machine sanded at the shop. Cope returns and interior angles at moulded items and miter external corners. Shoulder intersections of flatwork to ease any inherent changes in plane. Provide window and door trim in single lengths. Blind nail to the extent practicable. Set and stop face nailing with a nonstaining putty to match the applied finish. Use screws for attachment to metal; set and stop screws in accordance with the same quality requirements for nails.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI AWS	(2nd Edition) Architectural Woodwork Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1037	(2012; R 2020) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9	(2020) Cabinet Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

ANSI/CPA A208.1	(2022) Particleboard
CPA A208.2	(2016) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework cabinets as indicated on the drawings and as described in this Section. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content; G,

Certified Wood; G,

Low-Emitting Adhesives and Sealants; G,

Cabinet Hardware; G,

High Pressure Decorative Laminate; G,

SD-04 Samples

Cabinet Hardware; G,

High Pressure Decorative Laminate; G,

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication must conform to and comply with the custom grade quality standards in accordance with AWI AWS, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work must be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of AWI AWS requirements, in general, and the specific AWI AWS requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement must also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication, construction and installation. In the quality control statement, provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.4.2 Fabricator and Installer Qualifications

Shop that employs skilled workers and installers who custom fabricate and install products similar to those required for this Project.

1.4.3 Shop Drawings

Include plan views, elevations, sections and attachment details. Show large-scale details. Show dimensions and locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural cabinets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. Ventilate the storage area and do not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL LIMITATIONS WITH HUMIDITY CONTROL

Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Do not install units in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Install floor cabinets after finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

a. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent

2.1.1 Lumber

a. Provide kiln-dried Grade III framing lumber to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, must be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

b. Standing or running trim casework components, which are specified to receive a transparent finish, must be oak hardwood species, plain sawn. AWI grade must be custom. Indicate location, shape, and dimensions on the drawings. To prevent telegraphing, provide wood trim with similar moisture content as panel core.

2.1.2 Panel Core Products

2.1.2.1 Veneer Core Plywood

Plywood panels used for framing purposes must be veneer core hardwood plywood, AWI AWS Grade AA with non-telegraphing grain manufactured with Type II adhesive. Nominal thickness of plywood panels must be as indicated in this specification and on the drawings to meet AWS Quality grade specified. Minimum of 5 ply unless otherwise noted. Exterior grade moisture resistant veneer core plywood must be used at wet locations.

2.1.2.2 Particleboard

Particleboard must be industrial grade, medium density (40 to 50 pounds per cubic foot), Grade M-2 or better, in thickness and types meeting AWS Quality grade specified. A moisture-resistant particleboard in grade Type 2-M-2 or 2-M-3 must be used as the substrate for plastic laminate covered components as located on the drawings and other areas subjected to moisture. Particleboard must meet the minimum standards listed in ASTM D1037 and ANSI/CPA A208.1.

2.1.2.3 Medium Density Fiberboard

Medium density fiberboard (MDF), Grade 130 or better, in thickness and types meeting AWS Quality grade specified is an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Medium density fiberboard must meet the minimum standards listed in CPA A208.2.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Solid surfacing casework components must be in accordance with Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

Plastic laminates must meet the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates, HPDL. Provide design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations as indicated on the drawings. Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples to be a minimum of 5 by 7 inches in size. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components must be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Provide vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate that

is 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Provide vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate that is 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.3.5 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Provide cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate of 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.6 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Provide backing sheet thickness of 0.020 inches. Backing sheets must be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE

Submit one sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include pulls. Hardware must be in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Grade 2 requirements at a minimum.

2.4.1 Door Hinges

a. Butt Hinges: 2 3/4 inch, five knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095 inch thick metal.

   (1) Semi-concealed Hinges for Flush Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01361.

   (2) Semi-concealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01521.

b. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.

2.4.2 Back Mounted Pulls

ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.

a. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal,[4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter][5 inches long, 2 1/2 inches deep, and 5/16 inch in diameter.

2.4.3 Drawer Slide

ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Side mounted, Full extension type with positive stop; Material: Zinc plated.

a. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.

b. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.

c. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HG-100

2.4.4 Door and Door Silencers

ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

2.4.5 Hardware Finishes

For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9. For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

a. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.5 FASTENERS

Provide nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners that are the size and type best suited for the purpose and conforming to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.6 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.6.1 Adhesives

Provide adhesives of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Select adhesives for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance.

2.6.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members must be a Type II for interior use [polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion. Adhesives must withstand a bond test as described in ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

2.6.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood must be adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. PVC edgebanding must be adhered using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.6.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces must be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.6.3 Sealant

Provide sealant of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.8 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Accomplish fabrication and assembly of components at the shop site to the maximum extent possible.

2.8.1 Plastic Laminate Casework

Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

a. Grade: AWS Custom

b. Type of Construction: Face Frame

c. Door and Drawer Front Style: full overlay

d. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): ANSI/NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by AWS quality standard.

e. Exposed Surfaces meeting requirements of AWS grade specified: HPDL

   (1) Horizontal Surfaces: [Grade HGS]

   (2) Vertical Surfaces: [Grade VGS]

   (3) Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

f. Exposed Interior Surfaces: LPDL (melamine) of a color and pattern compatible with exposed surfaces.

g. Semi-exposed Surfaces: [LPDL (melamine)] [CLS, Cabinet Liner] [HPDL (high pressure decorative laminate, VGS, Vertical Grade laminate] [HPDL (high pressure decorative laminate VGS, Vertical Grade laminate matching exposed surfaces]

h. Edges: [Grade HGS] [Grade VGS][PVC tape, 0.018 inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

i. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL), ANSI/NEMA LD 3, Grade BK.

2.8.2 Drawers

a. Sides and Backs: Particle Board with melamine surfaces

b. Bottoms: MDF with melamine surface.

c. Joinery: Meeting requirements of AWS for Grade specified.

2.8.2.1 Wall Anchor Strips

Provide Wall Anchor Strips for cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch

thick. Strips must consist of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attached to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.8.3 Cabinet Floor Base

Mount floor cabinets on a base constructed of 3/4 inch veneer core exterior plywood. Provide base assembly components that are moisture-resistant panel product. Make finished height for each cabinet base as indicated on the drawings. Make bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face flush se as indicated on the drawings.

2.8.4 Shelving

2.8.4.1 General Requirements

Fabricate shelving from [3/4 inch medium density particleboard. Finish all shelving top and bottom surfaces with decorative overlay (melamine). Finish shelf edges in a overlay (melamine).

a. Shelving to be a thickness of 1 inch minimum when unsupported for 42 inches or more.

b. Panel cores to be subject to a 40 lb per sq ft load capacity with the exception of 50 lbs per sq ft at schools, hospitals and library bookshelves.

c. Shelving over 48 inches in length will be secured to back of cabinet and have a center support.

2.8.5 Laminate Application

Apply laminate to substrates following the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. Machined flush, file, sand, or buff all laminate edges to remove machine marks and ease (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing must be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Perform fabrication in conformance to ANSI A161.2.

2.8.6 Finishing

2.8.6.1 Filling

Do not expose fasteners on laminated surfaces. Make all nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components countersunk and fill the holes with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours. Installation will comply

with applicable requirements for AWI AWS custom quality standards. Install cabinets level, plumb and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches on center with [No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1 1/2 inch penetration into wood framing, blocking or hanging strips] [No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish] [Toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish].

3.1.1 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.2 Countertop

Install countertop in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate function and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Comply with requirements of the Waste Management Plan specified in Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Work under this section includes Engineered Quartzite counter top solid surfacing material fabrications) as indicated on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affectedb. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Fabrication Drawings; G,

Installation; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Quartz surfacing material; G,

SD-04 Samples

Material; G,

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Quartz surfacing Material,; G,

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials indoors and take adequate precautions to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, and workmanship for a period of [10] years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Submit detail fabrication drawings and installation drawings of each solid surfacing fabrication indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for quartz surfcing material. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for quartz surfacing material in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material

Basis of Design: Wilsonart Thinscape Composite Tops .

a. Horizontal Surfaces: 1/2 inch thick nominal

2.1.2 Quartz Agglomerate (or "Engineered Quartz") Solid Surfacing Material

Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates in an acrylic or polyester, or a combination of the two, resin binder (or matrix) that is solid and nonporous with integral color.

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Provide pattern and color for all solid surfacing material components and fabrications as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide products with consistent patterned color throughout thickness of the product.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Provide a uniform appearance on exposed finished surfaces and edges. Exposed surface finish is semigloss; gloss rating of 25-50.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Provide accessory products, as specified below, as manufactured by the solid surfacing material manufacturer or as approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with the solid surfacing materials being specified.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide a two-part seam adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid surfacing materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Provide adhesive approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer. Color-match adhesive to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together. Provide clear or color matched seam adhesive where particulate patterned, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions

Provide seam and other accessory materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Provide silicone sealant, mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, acid-curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT; clear formulation; approved for use by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

2.2.4 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Provide factory or shop fabricate components to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid surfacing material components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Provide edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid

surfacing material to be 4 inches high and radiused edge in conformance with dimensions and shapes as indicated. Provide backsplashes for all counter tops.

2.3.4 Counter Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing material, counter top components from 1/2 inch thick material. Provide counter tops with 4 inch high loose. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of solid surfacing material under each horizontal counter top seam. Retain approved sample as standard for this work. Provide radiused edge profile.

2.3.4.1 Counter Tops with undermount Sinks

a. Provide stainless steel sink; include cutouts to template for counter tops with sinks as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for stainless steel installation. Seal between sink and counter top with specified silicone sealant. Provide sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING,GENERAL PURPOSE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid surfacing material components using solid surfacing material manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal sinks bowls to counter tops using solid surfacing material manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Install solid polymer sinks and bowls using a color-matched seam adhesive.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use specified silicone sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid surfacing material components and all joints between solid surfacing material components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Provide sealant bead smooth and uniform in appearance and minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Provide continuous bead and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components must be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Damaged components must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's sole expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
05/10, CHG 1: 08/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; do not allow firestopping material to interfere with the required movement of the joint.

c. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E2174	(2024) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
ASTM E2393	(2024) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint Apr 2025) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Locate cast-in-place firestop devices and install in place before concrete placement. Install pipe, conduit or cable bundles through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material must be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications; G,

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free,

nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Provide material that has a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Provide an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Provide material that is nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and does not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems must be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems must also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, must provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Provide fire resistance ratings as follows:

2.1.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = 1_ hour or Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Cut and remove thermal insulation where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Seal cabling for data and communication applications with re-enterable firestopping products.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Provide firestopping devices that are pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Provide devices capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, do not cover or enclose the firestopped areas until

inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. P eriodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C919	(2024) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G,

Primers; G,

Bond Breakers; G,

Backstops; G,

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety

Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

[]1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.6.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6.3 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As selected

LOCATION	COLOR
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	As selected
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	As selected
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As selected
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	As selected
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As selected
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	As selected

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match window and door frame color
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	As selected
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	Match metal color

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	Match threshold

LOCATION	COLOR
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As indicated

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class [A], round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM C509, Option [I], Type [I] preformed rods for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.3 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade [2C2] neoprene backing.

2.4.4 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release, color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent

elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone, or [_____]:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08/20, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A879/A879M	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM F2248	(2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 105	(2025) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components
SDI/DOOR 113	(2023) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.4	(2022) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2020) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2022) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 3, 2024) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 10C	(2016; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G,

Frames; G,

Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G,

Recycled Content for Steel Door Product; S

Frames; G,

Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product; S

Accessories

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide exterior glazing in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300. Exterior doors must be tested in accordance with ASTM F2247 or ASTM F2927 to meet requirements of UFC 4-010-01.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model [1], with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors and for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with board insulation.

2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Provide insulated steel doors and frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 at entrances where indicated. Meet energy requirements including Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) and U-factor. Provide insulated steel doors with a core of polyurethane foam; face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 18 gage; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Provide to doors and frames a phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Test doors in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.4 and meet the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive specified hardware. Provide doors 1-3/4 inch thick.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings.

2.4 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores at all exterior doors, and provide an apparent U-factor of .37 BTU/h x ft2 x degrees F in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level [3], except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners or knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.5.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.5.3 Stops and Beads

Provide form and loose stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.5.4 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.5.5 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.5.5.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111.

2.5.5.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.6 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide fire doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80,NFPA 105 and this specification.

2.6.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.6.2 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.7 EXTERIOR FRAMES

Provide thermal insulation in all exterior frames. Provide frames of a minimum Level 4, with frames of a minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, 14 gage.

2.8 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors

and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.9 FINISHES

2.9.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior and interior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight must meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8

2.9.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.10 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

2.11 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.[Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing.]

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 16

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
05/17, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly; G,

SD-03 Product Data

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly; G,

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with

minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on non-absorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Shop Drawing

Indicate elevations and sections for each type of door and frame assembly. Show sizes and details of each assembly, frame construction, thickness and gages of metal, details of door and frame construction, proposed method(s) of anchorage, glazing details, provisions for an location of hardware, mullion details, miscellaneous trim, installation details, and other related items necessary for a complete representation of all components.

1.4.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance of each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, transoms, adjoining side lites , trim, and accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B221M, ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B209M, ASTM B209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips. .

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Aluminum door manufacturer's standard aluminum paint.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches on center. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and minimum 1-3/4 inch thick. minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal; include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Provide doors with medium] stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.2.2 Flush Doors

Use facing sheets with a plain smooth] surface. Use one of the following constructions:

a. Form from an internal grid composed of extruded aluminum tubular sections. Provide tubular sections at all sides and perimeter of louver and glass openings. Provide three extruded aluminum tubular sections at top and bottom of each door. Provide wall thickness of tubular sections minimum 0.09 inch except at lock rails which must be minimum0.125 inch thick, hinge lock rails which must be minimum 0.125 inch thick, and hinge rail edges which must be minimum 0.19 inch thick. Fill spaces in door with mineral insulation. Provide facing sheets of aluminum minimum 0.09 inch thick.

b. Form from extruded aluminum members at top and bottom, both sides, and at perimeters of louver and glass openings. Provide wall sections of extruded aluminum members minimum 0.09 inch thick and reinforce for application of hardware. Cover framing members on both sides with aluminum facing sheets minimum 0.064 inch thick. Fill door panels with 2.5 pound per cubic foot density, foamed urethane.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a

uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and must have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Reinforce and anchor freestanding door frames to floor construction as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Expansion anchor are not acceptable for anchorage to existing limestone. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inch apart].

2.3.5 Provisions for Hardware

Coordinate with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.6 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Provide glazing beads with vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive thickness indicated for each glazed assembly.

2.3.7 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with [mill finish] [factory finish of anodic coating or organic coating].

2.3.7.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45. Provide [clear (natural), designation AA-M10-C22-A41, Architectural Class I 0.7 mil or thicker)][integral color-anodized, designation AA-M10-C22-A32, Architectural Class II 0.7 mil integral dark bronze color-anodized, designation AA-M10-C22-A42, Architectural Class I 0.7 mil or thicker.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, transoms, adjoining side lites, and, adjoining window walls. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and the approved shop drawings. Install anchorage

that complies with applicable structural requirements. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick minimum stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph ALUMINUM DOORS. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact to dissimilar metals.

3.2.1.1 Protection

Provide one of the following systems to protect surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals:

a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

b. Apply elastomeric sealant between aluminum and dissimilar metals in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

c. Paint dissimilar metals with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

d. Use a non-absorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting aluminum, paint the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and seal joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 SEALING AROUND ASSEMBLIES

Seal all penetrations of the air barrier by sealing around door openings as necessary to achieve compliance with air leakage requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's written recommended procedure. Do not

use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS
08/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E90	(2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A	(2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 4.0	(2021 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G,

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit ; include descriptive data of head and jamb weatherstripping with installation instructions. Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, thickness, methods of assembly, and glazing.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G,

Accessories

Sample Warranty

Sound Transmission Class Rating; G,

Fire Resistance Rating; G,

SD-04 Samples

Door Finish Colors; G,

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples for selection by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs [indicated] [specified] free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Provide hollow core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber core, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of oak premium. Hardwood veneers must be plain sliced, book matched.

2.1.2 Acoustical Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, solid core, constructed to provide Sound Transmission Class rating of [35] when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings.

Provide moldings for doors to receive natural finish of the same wood species and color as the wood face veneers.

2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Stamp each door with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.4 Prefitting

Provide factory prefinished and factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.5 Finishes

2.3.5.1 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: NAAWS 4.0 Section 1500, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. The coating is NAAWS 4.0 premium, medium rubbed sheen, closed grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.5.2 Color

Provide door finish colors as indicated to match existing.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

a. Cycle-slam: Standard Duty Doors: 250,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A and with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A

b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Heavy Duty doors: 475 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 701/702	(2011) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals
AAMA 907	(2015) Voluntary Specification for Corrosion Resistant Coatings on Carbon Steel Components Used in Windows, Doors and Skylights
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA WSG.1	(1995) Window Selection Guide
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2017) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 169	(2021) Climate Data for Building Design Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E90	(2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E1300	(2024) Standard Practice for Determining

	Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E1332	(2016) Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM E1996	(2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2025) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
ASTM F2248	(2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

INTERNATIONAL WINDOW CLEANING ASSOCIATION (IWCA)

IWCA I-14.1	(2001) Window Cleaning Safety Standard

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 3, 2024) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification

identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G,

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Windows; G,

Window Performance; G,

Thermal-Barrier Windows; G,

Mullions; G,

Window Cleaners' Bolts; G,

Weatherstripping; G,

Accessories; G,

Adhesives

Thermal Performance; G,

SD-05 Design Data

Structural Calculations for Deflection; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor

Resistance to Forced Entry

Standard Airblast Test; G,

Windborne-Debris-Impact Performance,S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows,

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 5

years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.3.2 Shop Drawing Requirements

Take field measurements prior to preparation of drawings and fabrications. Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details,]method and materials for weatherstripping,material and method of attaching subframes,installation details, and other related items.

1.3.3 Engineer's Qualifications for Blast Design

All blast design calculations must be performed by or under the direct supervision of a registered engineer with a minimum of 5 years experience performing blast design. The engineer performing the blast design must be able to demonstrate experience on similar size projects using similar design methods to meet the requirements outlined in this specification.

1.3.4 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and Antiterrorism Performance Requirements when required. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the requirements of paragraph ANTITERRORISM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.3.5 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size, [and] minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF) and, for Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of a Standard Airblast Test For Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of airblast testing, whether by arena test or shock tube, must be included in a test report, providing information in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M, as prepared by the independent testing agency performing the test.

1.3.6 Certification

Ensure that construction is performed with products that meet or exceed Energy Star criteria.

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.5 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION

Label plastic products provided to indicate their polymeric composition according to the following list. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

a. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).

b. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).

c. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).

d. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).

e. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).

f. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).

g. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure of at least 50 pounds per square foot (psf).

1.6.2 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

Test projected windows in accordance with the applicable portions of the AAMA WSG.1 for air infiltration, water resistance, uniform-load deflection, and uniform-load structural test.

1.7 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.8 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.8.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.8.2 Antiterrorism Performance Requirements

Windows must meet the antiterrorism performance criteria as specified in the paragraphs below in accordance with UFC 4-010-01. Conformance to the performance requirements must be validated by one of the following methods.

1.8.2.1 Computational Design Analysis Method

Design window assembly to the criteria listed herein. Include computational design analysis calculations verifying the structural performance of each window assembly proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

Design window frames, mullions, sashes, and glazing to the criteria listed herein. Include computational design analysis calculations verifying the structural performance of each window system proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

Glazing resistance must be greater than equivalent 3-second duration loading of 50 pounds per square foot (psf) for type. The glazing frame bite for the window frames must be in accordance with ASTM F2248.

Design Aluminum/Steel window framing members to restrict deflections of the edges of glazing they support to L/60 under two times (2X) the glazing resistance per the requirements of ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300.

]1.8.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.4 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.5 Thermal Performance

Windows (including frames and glass) will be independently tested and certified with a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a whole window U-factor determined in accordance with NFRC 100 within the ranges as indicated below according to the ASHRAE 169 Climate Zone of the project location. Windows used solely within the interior of a conditioned envelope are exempted from meeting U-Factor and SHGC requirements, unless otherwise noted. Provide visual Transmittance (VT) of 0.5 or greater. Submit documentation supporting compliance with Energy Star, FEMP designated, and Passive House qualifications as applicable. Provide proof of Energy Star label for residential aluminum window products.

1.8.5.1 Northern Climate

Windows installed within Climate Zone [5] will have a U-Factor of 0.29 BTU/h·ft^2·degrees F or less and a SHGC of 0.65 or less.

1.8.6 Life Safety Criteria

Provide windows that conform to NFPA 101 Life Safety Code when rescue and/or second means of escape are indicated.

1.8.7 Sound Attenuation

When tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 or the following below, provide a minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90 and as determined by ASTM E413 or Outside-Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) of 25 in accordance with ASTM E1332 and as determined by ASTM E413 with the window glazed with 1/2 inch air space between two pieces of 1/4 inch.

1.8.8 Windborne-Debris-Impact Performance

Exterior window system including glazing must comply with indicated basis or enhanced protection testing requirements in ASTM E1996 for [Wind Zone 2] when tested according to ASTM E1886. Test specimens must be no smaller in width and length than glazing indicated for use on Project and must be installed in same manner as glazing indicated for use on Project.

1.9 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Design windows to

accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

2.1.1 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.2 Caulking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.3 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide for all ventilating (operable) sash for all windows. Provide woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701/702, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown. For minimum antiterrorism windows, attach glazing to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape in accordance with ASTM F2248.

2.2.2 Fasteners

Use window manufacturer's standard for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.3 Adhesives

Provide joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. For interior application of joint sealants, comply with applicable regulations regarding reduced VOC's, and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.5 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be factory assembled of the same class and grade. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions between multiple window units to resist two times (2X) glazing resistance in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300. Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint.

2.2.7 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation. Furnish extruded aluminum subframe receptors and subsill with each window unit.

2.2.7.1 Hardware

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. The item, type, and functional characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide stainless steel hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.7.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.7.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.8 Finishes

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for applying and designating finishes. Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating.

2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish must be:

a. Architectural Class II (0.4 mil to 0.7 mil), designation AA-M10-C22-[A31, clear (natural)] [A32, integral color] [A34, electrolytically deposited color] anodized.

b. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-[A41, clear (natural)] [A42, integral color] [A44, electrolytically deposited color] anodized.

]2.3 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

Provide thermal-barrier windows, complete with accessories and fittings, where indicated.

Specify material and construction except as follows:

a. Aluminum alloy must be 6063-T6.

b. Frame construction, including operable sash, must be factory-assembled and factory-sealed inner and outer aluminum completely separated from metal-to-metal contact. Join assembly by a continuous, concealed, low conductance divider housed in an interlocking extrusion of the inner frame. Metal fasteners, straps, or anchors must not bridge the connection between the inner and outer frame.

c. Operating hardware for each sash must consist of spring-loaded nylon cushion blocks and pin locks designed to lock in predetermined locations.

d. Sash must be completely separated from metal-to-metal contact by means of woven-pile weatherstripping, plastic, or elastomeric separation members.

e. Operating and storm sash must be factory-glazed with the type of glass indicated and of the quality specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 MULLIONS

Provide mullions between multiple-window units where indicated.

Provide profiles for mullions and mullion covers, reinforced as required for the specified wind loading, and securely anchored to the adjoining construction. Mullion extrusion will include serrations or pockets to receive weatherstripping, sealant, or tape at the point of contact with each window flange.

Mullion assembly must include aluminum window clamps or brackets screwed or bolted to the mullion and the mullion cover.

Mullion cover must be screw-fastened to the mullion unless otherwise indicated.

Mullion reinforcing members must be fabricated of the materials specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and meet the specified design loading.

2.5 WINDOW CLEANERS' BOLTS

Provide window cleaners' bolts for all windows 7 feet or higher above finished grade, except for windows that can be removed and cleaned from the ground or from a lower roof level without the use of an extension ladder. Provide two bolts for each single window unit and each fixed glass unit. Locate bolts 44 inches above the window sill.

Window cleaners' bolts must be double-head type, AISI Series 300 corrosion-resistant steel, size and design complying with IWCA I-14.1. Contact side of the bolts must be ground to fit flat against window jambs. Bolts must be factory- or field-attached before windows are set. Reinforce backs of frames to receive bolts with 1/4 by 6-inch corrosion-resistant steel or aluminum plates bolted or welded to the frames at the factory. Special wall anchors must be provided on frames at the point of bolt attachment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing components must adhere.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary.[Adjust double hung windows to operate with maximum applied force of 25 pounds in either direction, not including breakaway friction force.] Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 56 53

BLAST RESISTANT GLASS WINDOWS
08/20, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2017) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 169	(2021) Climate Data for Building Design Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2008) Glazing Manual

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

PASSIVE HOUSE INSTITUTE - US (PHIUS)

PHIUS Certified	Certified Data Program for Window Performance

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 3, 2024) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G,

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Window Units; G,

Weatherstripping

SD-05 Design Data

Structural Calculations for Deflection;

Design Analysis;

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Glass

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.3.2 Shop Drawing Requirements

Take field measurements prior to preparation of drawings and fabrications.

Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, method of attaching screens,][material and method of attaching subframes, installation details, and other related items.

1.3.3 Engineer's Qualifications for Blast Design

Perform blast design calculations by or under the direct supervision of a registered engineer with a minimum of 5 years experience performing blast design. The engineer performing the blast design must be able to demonstrate experience on similar size projects using similar design methods to meet the requirements outlined in this specification.

1.3.4 Design Data Requirements

Submit structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with requirements and Antiterrorism Performance Requirements. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations. Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure, meets the requirements of paragraph ANTITERRORISM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.3.5 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size,[and] minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF), and, for Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of a Standard Airblast Test. The test results must demonstrate the ability of each window proposed for use to withstand the airblast loading parameters and achieve the hazard level rating specified in paragraph STANDARD AIRBLAST TEST METHOD.

1.3.6 Certification

Ensure that construction is performed with products that meet or exceed Energy Star criteria, and be current in their certification].[Provide PHIUS Certified window performance. Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3.7 Label

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certificates of Compliance attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3.8 Glass and Glazing

Provide materials that are certified to meet ANSI Z97.1 by an independent testing laboratory.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

a. Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' name and brands. Deliver window assemblies in an undamaged condition. Exercise care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the job site. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows.

b. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers may be applied to surfaces to which sealants, caulking, or glazing compounds must adhere.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising unless approved provisions are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide sufficient ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work if moisture collects on window assemblies or during rainy weather.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure of at least 50 pounds per square foot (psf).

1.7 DRAWINGS

Submit the fabrication drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.8 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.8.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.8.2 Antiterrorism Performance Requirements

Meet antiterrorism performance criteria as specified in the paragraphs below in accordance with UFC 4-010-01. Validate conformance to the performance by one of the following methods.

1.8.2.1 Computational Design Analysis Method

Design window assembly to the criteria listed herein. Include computational design analysis calculations verifying the structural performance of each window assembly proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

Design window frames, mullions, sashes, and glazing to the criteria listed herein. Include computational design analysis calculations verifying the structural performance of each window system proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

1.8.3 Air Infiltration

Do not exceed air infiltration values established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.4 Water Penetration

Do not exceed water penetration established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.5 Thermal Performance

Windows (including frames and glass) will be independently tested and certified with a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a whole window U-factor determined in accordance with NFRC 100 within the ranges as indicated below according to the ASHRAE 169 Climate Zone of the project location. Windows used solely within the interior of a conditioned envelope are exempted from meeting U-Factor and SHGC requirements, unless otherwise noted. Provide visual Transmittance (VT) of 0.5 or greater. Submit documentation supporting compliance with Energy Star.

1.8.5.1 Northern Climate

Windows installed within Climate Zone [5] will have a U-Factor of [0.30] BTU/h·ft^2·degrees F or less and a SHGC of [0.65] or less.

]1.9 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW UNITS

Primed window frames must conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. Provide windows of types, grades, performance classes, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Provide windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping and accessories. Each window must be a complete factory-assembled unit with

glass factory or field installed.

2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.3 GLASS

Use ASTM C1048 and ANSI Z97.1 Laminated, Style I (uncoated), Type 1, Class 1 (transparent).

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

Provide types required for the applicable setting method specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, non-skinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be neutral color.

2.4.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Use for channel or stop glazing and sash. Provide sealant chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes.

2.4.2 Sealing Tapes, Beads or Gaskets

Gaskets or beads must be at least 3/8 inch wide with a Shore "A" durometer hardness of 50 and conform to ASTM C509.

2.4.3 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Use neoprene of 70 to 90 Shore "A" durometer hardness, chemically compatible with sealants used, and of sizes recommended by the glass manufacturer.

2.4.4 Accessories

Use accessories as required to provide a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

2.5 WINDOW ASSEMBLIES

Conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.5.1 Sealant, Gaskets, and Beads

Continuous around the perimeter of the glass.

2.5.2 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of windows to ensure a weathertight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide factory-applied weatherstripping that can be replaced by field repair mechanics. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene for weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Do not use neoprene or polyvinyl chloride weatherstripping where

it will be exposed to direct sunlight.

2.5.3 Fasteners

Provide flathead, cross-recessed type, exposed head screws and bolts with standard threads for use on windows, trim, and accessories. Screw heads must finish flush with adjoining surfaces. Screws and bolts exposed to the environment to be corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel compatible with the window material and adjoining construction, and of a type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.5.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.5.5 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation.

2.5.6 Anchors

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Provide corrosion resistant anchors and fasteners compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.5.7 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating Color must bedark bronze. Windows for each room must have the same finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal. Brace properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water. Fasten hardware to windows.

3.1.2 Glass Setting

Items to be glazed must be either shop or field glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Preparation and glazing, unless otherwise approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual. Windows may be glazed in conformance with one of

the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops furnished with items to be glazed, to secure glass in place.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other and to adjoining construction.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weatherstripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Remove stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition, and replace with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
02/16, CHG 4: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2022) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2024) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2020) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2021) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2022) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2021) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2024) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2022) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.15	(2021) Release Devices Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.17	(2019) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.19	(2013) Power Assist & Low Energy Power Operated Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds

ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2021) Gasketing
ANSI/BHMA A156.23	(2010) Electromagnetic Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.25	(2013) Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.31	(2013) Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2025; TIA 25-1; TIA 25-2; TIA 25-3; TIA 25-4; ERTA 25-1; ERTA 25-2) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 14C	(2006; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Swinging Hardware for Standard Tin-Clad Fire Doors Mounted Singly and in Pairs
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware Schedule; G,

Keying System; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G,

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Item List and Hardware Schedule containing the following information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening:

1.5.1 Hardware Item List:

a. Hardware Type

b. Item Number

c. Quantity

d. Size(s)

e. Reference Publication / Type Number

f. Manufacturer's Name / Catalog Number

g. Key Control Symbols

h. UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)

i. BHMA Finish(es)

j. Remarks

1.5.2 Hardware Schedule

a. Hardware Set Number

b. Opening Number(s)

c. Opening Description (single/double leaf, hand, size, door/frame material)

d. Fire Rating

e. Sound Rating

f. Hardware Items

g. Quantity

h. Size

i. BHMA Finish

j. Remarks

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule.[Deliver

permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished]doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Pivots

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.3.3 Locks and Latches

a. At exterior locations provide locksets of full stainless steel type 302 or 304 construction including fronts, strike, escutcheons, knobs, bolts and all interior working parts. Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous.

b. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.

2.3.3.1 Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1. Existing facility standrard is Schlage Lock Company, Series ND with Rhodes Level trim

2.3.4 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Provide escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch.

Use bronze base metal with plated finishes. Also include stainless steel fasteners and screws.

2.3.5 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores with [six] pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from the products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.3.6 Push Button Mechanisms

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.7 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.3.7.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1. Provide electric strikes and actuators as required to meet operational requirements. Provide electric strikes that release automatically during power failure. Provide a separate power supply for electric strikes, other locking devices and ancillary parts. Provide strikes and actuators with a minimum opening force of 2300 pounds.

2.3.7.1.1 Coordination

Provide electric strikes and actuators of a size, weight and profile compatible with each specified door frame. Field verify installation clearances prior to procurement.

2.3.7.1.2 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and actuators suitable for use with single and double doors, with mortise or rim type hardware specified, and for right or left hand mounting as specified. In double door installations, locate the lock in the active leaf and monitor the fixed leaf.

2.3.7.2 Electrified Mortise Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1. Provide electrified mortise locks that release automatically during power failure.

2.3.7.2.1 Power Transfer Hinges

Provide power transfer hinges with each electrified lock that route power and monitoring signals from the lockset to the door frame. Coordinate power transfer hinges with door frames.

2.3.7.3 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5 and ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1 components. Provide devices that are tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal resistant, solid state, and do not contain electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked. Provide surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mountable devices as specified for each individual location. Each device to contain a visual display, either mounted on the face, or on an integral part of the device, to indicate access or exit request processing, request approval, and request denial. Provide proximity type card readers capable of reading Smart Card type access control cards. Coordinate access control hardware with corresponding Security Goverment Contractor.

2.3.7.4 Power Operated Pedestrian Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, Grade 1.

2.3.7.5 Release Devices

In accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.15, Grade 1.

2.3.7.5.1 Closer Holders

Provide door mounted closer holder devices connected by separate releasing detecting devices.

2.3.7.6 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19, Grade 1.

2.3.7.7 Electromagnetic Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.23, Grade 1. Provide electromagnetic locks that do not contain any moving parts and depend solely upon electromagnetism to secure a portal by generating at least 1200 pounds of holding force. The lock must interface with the local processors without external, internal or functional alteration of the local processor. The electromagnetic lock must incorporate an end of line resistor to facilitate line supervision by the system. Provide metal-oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect controllers from reverse current surges, if not incorporated into the electromagnetic lock or local controller.

2.3.7.7.1 Mounting Method

Provide electromagnetic lock suitable for use with single and double door with mortise or rim type hardware and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

2.3.8 Keying System

Provide an extension of the existing keying system. Existing locks were manufactured by Schlage Lock Compnay and have interchangeable cores.

Provide construction interchangeable cores.

The Government will provide permanent cylinders with cores and keys for mortise locksets, auxiliary locks, and exit devices. Provide cylinders of Grade 1 products from one manufacturer. Notify the Contracting Officer 90 days prior to the required delivery of the cylinders. Provide temporary cores and keys for the Contractor's use during construction, and for testing of locksets.

2.3.9 Lock Trim

2.3.9.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles . Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.10 Keys

Furnish seven change keys for each interchangeable core, furnish two control keys, six maters keys, and six construction master keys.Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of change keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room numbers on keys.

]2.3.11 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

Use stainless steel door mounted closers on exterior doors.

2.3.11.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.12 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.13 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.13.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide [10] inch kick plates for flush doors.

2.3.14 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.15 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.16 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips,and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed [1.25] cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.16.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide bronze anodized aluminum.

2.3.17 Soundproofing Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide adjustable doorstops at heads,jambs and automatic door bottoms in accordance with the hardware set, of extruded aluminum, clear (natural)anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed cell sponge gasket. Provide door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed cell sponge neoprene gasket. Provide doorstops that are mitered at corners. Provide type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SETS.

2.3.18 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, bronze anodized factory painted finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection. Provide rain drips with a 4 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door that is not protected by an awning, roof, eave or other horizontal projection. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.18.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.18.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.19 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except [aluminum paint] finish for surface door closers, and except [BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type E8351 (150 hooks) Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping

Provide interlocking, self adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weatherstripping to door 1 inch on center and to

heads and jambs at 4 inch on center.

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze. Provide stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

3.1.2 Soundproofing Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws[in expansion sleeves]. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies. [Provide tin-clad fire doors in accordance with UL 14C].

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where indicated. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Coordinate security hardware with security and electrical systems.

HW GROUP 1:

1 ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICE TYPE 3, PUSH PAD BHMA A156.31
1 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER ANSI A156.25
1 POWER SUPPLY ANSI A156.25
1 STRIKE, 300 SERIES STAINLESS STEEL, BHMA A156.31 - 620
1 OUTSIDE TRIM, BHMA A156.3 ANSI FUNCTION 03
- CARD READER by security
3 HINGES A8111
1 KICK PLATE J102
1 SET DOOR SEALS BHMA A156.22, R0Y154 NGP 2525
1 DOOR BOTTOM SEAL & RAIN DRIP BHMA A156.22 R5D536
1 SURFACE CLOSER, BHMA A156.4 PARALLEL ARM C02061
1 THRESHOLD, BHMA A156.21, J36100

HW GROUP 2:

1 PASAGE EXIT DEVICE TYPE 5, PUSH PAD BHMA A156.3
1 RATED TRIM, BHMA A156.3 ANSI FUNCTION 02
3 HINGES A8111
1 KICK PLATE J102
1 SET DOOR SEALS BHMA A156.22, R0Y154 NGP 2525
1 DOOR BOTTOM SEAL BHMA A156.22 R0Y635 NGP 600A
1 SURFACE CLOSER, BHMA A156.4 PARALLEL ARM C02061
1 THRESHOLD, BHMA A156.21, J36100

HW GROUP 3:

1 ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICE TYPE X, PUSH PAD BHMA A156.31
1 RATED TRIM, BHMA A156.25
- CARD READER by Security
1 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER ANSI A156.25
1 POWER SUPPLY ANSI A156.25
3 HINGES A8111
1 KICK PLATE J102
1 SET DOOR SEALS BHMA A156.22, R0Y154 NGP 2525
1 DOOR BOTTOM SEAL BHMA A156.22 R0Y635 NGP 600A
1 SURFACE CLOSER, BHMA A156.4 PARALLEL ARM C02061
1 THRESHOLD, BHMA A156.21, J36100

HW GROUP 4:

1 OFFICE LOCK 4000, F82
3 HINGES A8133
1 SET SOUND SEALS R0Y154
1 DOOR BOTTOM SEAL R0Y345
1 DOORSTOP

HW GROUP 5:

2 SET PIVOTS 7215
2 EXIT DEVICE ANSI A156.3
1 POWER SUPPLY
- CARD READER by Security
2 CLOSERS SURFACE MOUNTED
2 FLOOR STOPS L12131
- SET DOOR SEALS By aluminum door manufacturer

HW GROUP 6:

1 PRIVACY LATCH 4000, F76
3 HINGES A8112
1 DOORSTOP
1 SET DOOR SEALS R0Y154

HW GROUP 7:

1 PASSAGE LATCH 4000, F75
3 HINGES A8133
1 DOORSTOP

HW GROUP 8:

1 PUSH PULL SET
1 SET OF PIVOTS 7215
1 FLOOR STOP

HW GROUP 9:

1 STORAGE LATCH 4000, F86
3 HINGES A8112
1 KICK PLATE J102

HW GROUP 8:

1 MECHANICAL PUSHBUTTON ACCESS LATCH PASSAGE/LOCKOUT W/KEY OVERRIDE-LEVER NARROW STILE
1 SET OF PIVORS
1 CLOSER SURFACE
1 FLOOR STOP

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2015) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1021	(2008; R 2014) Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
ASTM C1036	(2021) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
ASTM C1087	(2016) Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems
ASTM C1172	(2024) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E1300	(2024) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM E2190	(2010) Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2008) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(2008) Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-1200	(1983; R 2016) Guidelines for Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances
IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 251	(2006) Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Resistance of Building Construction and Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Glazing Accessories

Sealants

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Clear Glass

For interior glazing (i.e., pass and observation windows), 1/4 inch thick glass should be used.

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality [q4 (A)]. Provide for interior glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 1/8 inch float glass for openings up to and including 15 square

feet, 3/16 inch for glazing openings over 15 square feet but not over 30 square feet, and 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 30 square feet but not over 45 square feet.

2.1.2 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, 90 percent light transmittance, 44 percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C1036.

2.1.3 Laminated Glass

ASTM C1172, Laminated glass fabricated from two nominal [1/8] inch pieces of Type I, Class 1,, Quality Q3, flat annealed clear glass conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass to be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral laminate. The total thickness of nominally 1/4" inches. Color to be clear.

2.1.4 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q3, 1/4" inch thick, 90 percent light transmittance, 44 percent shading coefficient conforming to ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color must be clear.

2.1.5 Fire/Safety Rated Glass

2.1.5.1 Fire Resistive Rated Glazing

Fire resistive glass must be laminated, with intumescent interlayer, Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear and meet 16 CFR 1201 Category I (under 9 square feet) or II (over 9 square feet). Glass must have a [60] minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E119 and NFPA 251. Glass must be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace, filled with argon gas and hermetically sealed, conforming to ASTM E2190.

Dimensional tolerances must be as specified in IGMA TB-1200. Spacer must be black, roll-formed, thermally broken aluminum, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal must be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal must be a specially formulated silicone.

The inner light must be ASTM C1172, clear annealed flat glass Type I, Class I, Quality q3.

2.2.1 Low Emissivity Coatings

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units must be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating or heat-strengthened or fully tempered glass complying with ASTM C1048, Condition C on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane)][No. 3 surface (inside surface of interior pane)], Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass performance must be U value maximum of .29 [Btu/hr-ft2-F], Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)

maximum of .65.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color. Sealant testing must be performed by a testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

2.3.1 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

2.3.1.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing woodandmetal sash. Sealants must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units

2.3.2 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.3 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.3.4 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets must be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening must be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets must be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Provide glazing gasket profiles as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

2.3.4.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets must be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.3.4.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets must be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.3.4.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing must be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.3.5 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Patterned Glass

Set glass with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather

side. When used for interior partitions, place the patterned surface in same direction in all openings.

3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation must conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.2.4 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass must be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 01 90.50

PREPARATION OF HISTORIC WOOD AND METAL SURFACES FOR PAINTING
05/09, CHG 1: 08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3274	(2009; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Fungal or Algal Growth, or Soil and Dirt Accumulation
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D4214	(2023) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA Guide 5	(2023) Guide to Maintenance Coating of Steel Structures in Atmospheric Service
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2024) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUMMARY

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work must provide for safe conduct of the work, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, and coordination with other work in progress. Submit the names, quantity represented, and intended use for proprietary brands of materials proposed to be substituted for the specified materials when the required quantity of a particular batch is 50 gallons or less. Submit manufacturer's current printed product description, safety data sheets

(SDS) and technical data sheets for each product. Provide detailed mixing, thinning and application instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature, and curing and drying times for each product submitted. Include in the work plan a Safety and Health plan describing procedures for handling monitoring, and disposition of VOCs and other hazardous and toxic materials. Submit one copy of the Work Plan and a certificate stating that products proposed for use meet the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control Districts having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located. Include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations. Test the materials designated by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G,

Materials

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform work in compliance with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Include analyses of the potential impact of surface preparation operations on personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone in the Activity Hazard Analysis.

1.4.1 Worker Exposures

Do not expose workers to chemical substances exceeding limits as established by ACGIH 0100.

1.4.2 Training

Inform workers, having access to an affected work area, of the contents of the applicable SDS and of potential health and safety hazard and protective controls associated with materials used on the project. An affected work area is one which may receive dust, mists, and odors from the surface preparation operations. Workers involved in surface preparation and clean-up must be trained in the safe handling and application, and the exposure limit, for each material which the worker will use in the project. Instruct personnel having a need to use respirators and masks in the use and maintenance of such equipment.

1.4.3 Coordination

Coordinate work to minimize exposure of building occupants, other Contractor personnel, and visitors to mists and odors from surface preparation and cleaning operations.

1.4.4 Qualifications

Provide qualified workers trained and experienced in the preparation for painting of wood and metal surfaces in historic structures, submit documentation of 5 consecutive years of work of this type and a statement certified by the Contractor attesting that the experience and qualifications of the workers (journeymen) comply with the specifications.. Provide a list of similar jobs identifying when, where, and for whom the work was done and a current point-of-contact for identified references.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver paint removers, solvents, and other chemicals, used for surface preparation, in sealed containers that legibly show the designated name, formula or specification number, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name of manufacturer. Furnish such materials in containers not larger than 5 gallons; store them in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions; and, as a minimum, store them off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors and at temperatures between 40 and 95 degrees F.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise recommended by the product manufacturer, provide an ambient temperature between 45 and 95 degrees F when applying paint removers, solvents, or other preparation materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT REMOVERS

Provide chemical paint removers that are a commercial item specifically manufactured for the type of paint to be removed.

2.2 EPOXY CONSOLIDANTS

2.2.1 Liquid Consolidant

Provide liquid wood consolidant consisting of a 2-part, low-viscosity liquid epoxy that meets the criteria of Table 1.

2.2.2 Epoxy Paste

Provide epoxy paste consisting of a 2-part, thixotropic paste that meets the criteria of Table 1.

TABLE 1		
	LIQUID CONSOLIDANT	EPOXY PASTE
Properties	Low-Viscosity Liquid	No-Slump, Thixotropic Paste
Toxicity	Low	Very Low
Toxicity Cured	Non-Toxic	Non-Toxic

TABLE 1		
	LIQUID CONSOLIDANT	EPOXY PASTE
Ratios	1:1 by Volume	1:1 by Volume
Pot Life @ Room Temp.	30 minutes min.	50 minutes min
Hardening @ Room Temp.	1 hr. or longer	1 hr. or longer
Hardening @ 140 deg. F	16 min. or less	18 min. or less
Viscosity Poises @ 72 deg. F	4.7 max.	Thixotropic paste
Solids	95 percent min.	98 percent min.
Tensile Strength	4000 psi	2500 psi
Elongation	50 percent	4 percent
Compressive Strength		
Failure	19,000 psi	---
Yield	3500 psi	5500 psi

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Use methods for preparation of historic metal surfaces for painting which are the gentlest possible to achieve the desired results. Do not damage or marr substrate materials in the process of surface preparations. Collect and analyze samples of the existing paint finishes for the purpose of documentation or matching, if required by the contract documents. Material and application requirements for paints are covered in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 VENTILATION

Ventilate interior work zones, having a volume of 10,000 cubic feet or less, at a minimum of 2 air exchanges per hour. Maintain ventilation in larger work zones by means of mechanical exhaust. Exhaust solvent vapors outdoors, away from air intakes and workers. Temporarily seal return air inlets in the work zone before start of work until the prepared surfaces have dried. Operators and personnel in the vicinity of paint removal processes involving chemicals or mechanical action (sanding or blasting) must wear respirators.

3.3 PROTECTION OF AREAS NOT TO BE PAINTED

Remove or protect items not to be painted, which are in contact with or adjacent to painted surfaces, prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Replace items removed prior to painting when painting is completed. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by preparation materials to original condition.

3.4 CLEANING OF SURFACES

Provide surfaces that are clean and free of grease, dirt, dust and other foreign matter before application of paint or surface treatments. After cleaning, exhibit a surface disfigurement rating of 7 or greater when evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274. Clean dirt and surface contaminants by brush with solutions of water and detergent or trisodium phosphate, then rinsed clean with water and let dry. Clean surfaces on which mildew or other microbiological growth is present with a detergent solution containing household bleach. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to mechanical cleaning. Provide low toxicity cleaning solvents with a flashpoint in excess of 100 degrees F. Program cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on newly prepared or newly painted surfaces.

3.5 EXISTING PAINT

Test existing paint for adhesion to substrate in accordance with ASTM D3359, Test Method A and obtain a rating of 4 or better in order to be considered sound. Existing paint meeting this requirement may be considered a satisfactory base for repainting.

3.6 PAINT REMOVAL

Remove flaking, cracking, blistering, peeling or otherwise deteriorated paint by scraping with hand scrapers. After scraping, remove large areas of paint or paint on architectural details using sanders, heat guns or heat plates, or chemical paint removers. Remove paint to bare substrate or first sound paint layer. Do not use open flame heat devices. Mechanical paint removal must not damage or mar the substrate material.

3.6.1 Chemical Paint Removers

Use chemical paint removers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. If chemical strippers are used, neutralizesubstrate to a pH of 5 to 8.5 after stripping.

3.6.2 Lead Paint

In preparation of lead-based painted surfaces for repainting, follow the procedures described in Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION.

3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION

After cleaning and removal of deteriorated paint, feather and sand edges of remaining chipped paint. Repair damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas. Roughen slick surfaces. Clean rusty metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 1, SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, SSPC 7/NACE No.4. Remove chalk so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8. Provide new, proposed coatings that are compatible with existing coatings. If existing surfaces are glossy, reduce the gloss.

3.8 WOOD SURFACES

Clean wood surfaces of foreign matter. Prime or touch up surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints before applying water-thinned

paints. Scrape and clean small, dry seasoned knots, and give a thin coat of commercial knot sealer before application of the priming coat. Scrape off pitch on large, open, unseasoned knots and all other beads or streaks of pitch, or, if it is still soft, remove with mineral spirits or turpentine, and thinly coat the resinous area with knot sealer.

3.8.1 Wood Repair

Remove and repair badly decayed areas. Replace areas and pieces decayed beyond repair with new pieces that match originals in all respects. Patch moderately decayed areas, weathered, or gouged wood with approved patching compounds, and sand smooth. Identify and correct the source or cause of wood decay prior to application of patching materials. Completely dry wet wood to a moisture content not exceeding 12 percent, as measured by a moisture meter, to its full depth before patching, unless otherwise authorized. Wood that is to be patched must be clean of dust, grease, and loose paint.

3.8.1.1 Epoxy Wood Repair

Apply epoxy wood repair materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Follow health and safety instructions in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Use clean mixing equipment to avoid contamination. Provide mix and proportions as directed by the manufacturer. Provide batches large enough to complete the specific job intended. Completely cure batching materials before painting or reinstallation of patched pieces.

3.8.1.2 Epoxy Consolidant and Epoxy Paste

Use epoxy liquid wood consolidant: 1) to penetrate and impregnate deteriorated wood sections in order to reinforce wood fibers that have become softened or absorbent. 2) as a primer for areas that are to receive epoxy paste filler. Use epoxy paste to fill areas where portions of wood are missing such as holes, cracks, gaps, gouges, and other voids.

3.8.2 Exposed Ferrous Metals

Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with wood surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.8.3 Finishing Nails

Set finishing nails, and prime all holes and surface imperfections. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler, colored to match the finish coat if natural finish is required, allowed to dry, and sanded smooth. Putty or wood filler must be compatible with subsequent coatings.

3.8.4 Wood Preservative

Treat areas of bare wood in exterior locations prone to excessive moisture or standing water with a commercial, fungicide, paintable water repellant/preservative. Do not use water repellant/preservatives on interior surfaces.

3.9 METAL SURFACES

Clean metal surfaces of foreign matter. Prepare metal in accordance with SSPC PA Guide 5. Remove grease, oil, and other soluble contaminants by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces must be free from soils and corrosion; e.g. grease, oil, solder flux, welding flux, weld spatter, sand, rust, scale, and other contaminants that might interfere with the application of the new finish. Gently clean to achieve the desired result. Do not abrasively clean metals which are soft, thin, or exhibit fine detail. Evidence of corrosion or contamination on a previously cleaned surface must be cause for recleaning prior to painting.

3.9.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances with hand tools according to SSPC SP 2, power tools according to SSPC SP 3 or by blast cleaning according to , SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, SSPC 7/NACE No.4, . Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.9.2 Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces

Solvent-clean galvanized, aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 1.

3.9.2.1 Aluminum

Treat aluminum surfaces in accordance with ASTM D173/D173M or ASTM D173/D173M. Do not use steel wool, steel brushes and uninhibited caustic etching solutions, such as sodium hydroxide, on aluminum.

3.9.2.2 Zinc

Clean zinc surfaces including zinc-coated substrates prior to painting as follows: degrease, soak in a mild and inhibited alkaline cleaner, rinse with clean overflowing water, clean anodically in an acid (e.g. 0.25 to 0.75 percent sulfuric acid), and rinse with clean overflowing water.

3.10 TIMING

Give surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, and otherwise prepared for painting a coat of the specified first coat as soon as practical after such pretreatment has been completed, but prior to any deterioration of the prepared surface. Unless otherwise directed, applythe first coat primer within 48 hours of surface preparation.

3.11 SURFACES TO BE PREPARED FOR PAINTING

Prepare surfaces as specified and as shown in the painting schedule in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.12 CLEANING

Place cloths, cotton waste and other debris, that might constitute a fire hazard, in closed metal containers for removal at the end of each day. Remove containers from the site or destroy in an approved manner. Remove preparation materials and other deposits on adjacent surfaces and leave the entire job clean and ready for painting.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD
08/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2025) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2024) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2016) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Gypsum Board

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, and cementitious backer units outside, store flat and off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Remove plastic wrapping that may inhibit ventilation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels where temperatures may exceed 125 deg F. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Do not stack panels higher than manufacturer's recommendations, and no higher than 17 feet.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces. Handle per manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of

air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.5 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40percent post-industrial recycled content. Gypsum Board must not contain asbestos. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, [5/8] inch thick,tapered] edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.2.1 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate, and fasteners.

2.1.2.2 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.3 Fasteners

2.1.3.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S", or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members, and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.3.2 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

Length of Legs	Thickness of Gypsum Board
1-1/8 inches	1/2 inch
1-1/4 inches	5/8 inch

2.1.4 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.1.4.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Not permitted.

2.1.5 Shaftwall Liner Panel

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Conform to the UL Fire Resistance for the Design Numbers(s) indicated for shaftwall liner panels. Manufacture liner panel for cavity shaftwall system, with moisture-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, [1 inch] thick, by 24inch wide.

2.1.6 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.7 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with moisture-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VI or GA 216.

3.2.2 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.3 Arches and Bending Radiuses

Apply gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, System IX or GA 216.

3.2.4 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas, apply glass mat moisture-resistant gypsum tile backing board

or moisture-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.5 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Joints in fire-rated and sound-rated ceiling and walls to maintain the fire and sound rating. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firestopping insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214, and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. When walls are to be finished and painted from true floor to true ceiling, provide the same finish level from true floor to true ceiling. Finish and paint walls required to be sound rated assembly field tested from true floor to true ceiling to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Finish moisture-resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. F Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for moisture-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss, or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.6 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLIES

When sound rated assemblies are required, provide materials and application

methods, including panels, insulation, types and spacing of fasteners, wall and framing in accordance with the contract document and the description of the assembly in the ASTM E90 Factory Test Report. Seal partitions continuously with acoustical foam or sealant (both sides) and finished to match wall wherever it abuts another element such as the floor, ceiling, wall, column, mullion, or another system or assembly.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.8 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

Install the shaftwall system in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Coordinate bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaftwall framing with electrical and mechanical work. Patch or replace fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaftwall construction.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1	(2024) American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.2	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Glass Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C144	(2025) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	(2014; R 2022) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C207	(2024) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C373	(2018; R 2023)Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products
ASTM C648	(2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C847	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Metal Lath
ASTM C1026	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic and Glass Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile; G,

Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile; G,

Transition Strips; G,

Metal Strips; G,

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G,

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G,

Accessories; G,

Grout; G,

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Water Absorption Rates Certification

Provide certification for each tile type indicating compliance with the following water absorption (wa) rates per ANSI A137.1 criteria as tested per ASTM C373 requirements.

a. Porcelain and/ or Mosaic Tile (Impervious): Provide water absorption (wa) of 0.5 percent or less.

b. Mosaic Tile (Semi-Vitreous): Provide water absorption (wa) of more than 3.0 percent, but not more than 7.0 percent.

c. Ceramic Wall Tile (Non-Vitreous): Provide maximum water absorption (wa) of [7.0] percent.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store and handle tiles per manufacturer's instructions for gauged porcelain tile and gauged porcelain tile panels/slabs.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective tiling materials and workmanship, including tile, mortar and grout products and installation as a system, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra [2] percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles, the exception is glass tile. Furnish glass tiles that comply with ANSI A137.2. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 400 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide exterior building tile for cold climate projects that is approved by the manufacturer for exterior use when tested in accordance with ASTM C1026. Provide floor tiles with a minimum wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.66 when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile FT-1

Provide through body (surface color and pattern go all the way through the tile body),rectified porcelain tile. Provide tile with a [V2] aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 24 by 12 inch and 5/16 inch thick.

Provide porcelain tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for porcelain tile.

2.1.2 Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile T-1

Provide glazed ceramic wall tile that has cushioned edges and trim with lead-free finish. Provide nominal tile size(s) of [3 by 6] inch.

Provide glazed ceramic wall tile materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to ASTM C144 for sand.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to ASTM C206 for hydrated lime, Type S or ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Conform to ASTM C847 for flat expanded type metal lath, and weighing a minimum 2.5 pound/square yard.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide bond coat, mortar, and grout supplied from the same manufacturer.

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free sand-portland cement grout.

2.4.4 Organic Adhesive

TCNA Hdbk, Type I. Water-resistant. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1.

2.4.5 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

2.5.1 Transition Strips

Provide anodized aluminum transitions between tile and carpet or resilient flooring. Provide types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide transition strips that comply with 36 CFR 1191requirements and ADA

2.5.2 Metal Strips

Provide trim shapes, height to match tile and setting thickness, designed specifically for flooring, and wall applications. Provide extruded, anodized aluminum and or rigid-vinyl cove strip. Provide profiles appropriate for finished floor and wall materials as indicated.

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated in drawings; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex-Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install tile over workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Install a 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for cured mortar bed and materials.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use latex-portland cement to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method #F113-01 andas recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile.

3.4.1 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use latex-portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk.

3.4.3 Waterproof

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

3.5.1 Transition Strips

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.5.2 Metal Trims

Install trim where indicated. Embed anchoring leg in setting mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. During grouting of tile joints, immediately wipe grout from finish surface.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Not used

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A641/A641M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems; G,

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Ceiling Tiles; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings; G,

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship including but not limited to, sagging and warping of panels and rusting and of grid systems, for a period of [ten years] from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. Provide the unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified to match exisitng.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide exposed-gridsuspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M as existing

2.3 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Conform wires to [ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, [0.08 inch (12 gauge)] in diameter.

2.4 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.5 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as existing.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 limit the requirements for either office or conference spaces regardless of space type or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Splay (slope or slant) hangers around obstructions, offsetting the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Ensure that contact area of each daub is at least 2 inch diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING
11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F710	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1303	(2004; R 2021) Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing
ASTM F1482	(2025) Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sheet Vinyl Flooring

Recycled content for Sheet Vinyl Flooring; S

Wall Base

Stair Treads, Risers, and Stringers

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G,

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation; G,

Installation; G,

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces. Do not store near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 70 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of [5] square feet for each 1000 square feet of sheet flooring installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOORING VSF-1

Conform to ASTM F1303, Type I, Grade 1, Class B-nonfoamed plastic backing and minimum overall thickness 0.080 inch) and a minimum 6 feet wide. Extend color and pattern throughout the thickness of the wear layer. Extend color and pattern through the total thickness of the material.

2.2 WALL BASE RB-1

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber)] Provide [4] inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.3 STAIR TREADS RT-1

Provide Grit strip metal stair treats screwdown. Basis of design American Stair Tread, black grit 11" deep and 54" wide.

2.4 ADHESIVES

Provide asbestos-free adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36.

2.5 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide asbestos-free surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, leveling compounds, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM D5603 and ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products.

2.6 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide asbestos-free caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories necessary to complete transitions, coves, terminations, caps, accent bands, and trim as recommended by the flooring and accessories manufacturers in writing.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN, AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers but to match existing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the

Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's printed instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY, AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring and for unrolling and stabilizing flooring materials prior to installation. Minimize the number of seams in sheet flooring, especially in high traffic or conspicuous locations. Avoid cross seams.

3.5 PLACING SHEET VINYL FLOORING

Install sheet vinyl flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions and ASTM F1516. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Provide square, symmetrical, tight, and even flooring lines and joints. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Lay out sheets to minimize waste. Cut, fit, and scribe flooring to walls and partitions after field

flooring has been applied. Provide seams and edges in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Finish joints flush, free from voids, recesses, and raised areas.

3.6 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.7 PLACING STAIR TREADS

Secure and install stair treads, risers, and stringers in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Cover the surface of treads the full width of the stairs. Provide equal length pieces butted together to cover the treads for stairs wider than manufacturer's standard lengths.

3.8 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.9 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING
11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 174	(2016) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G,

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G,

Textile Composite Carpet; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Carpet; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide carpet products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for a.) Carpet, b.) Moldings, c.) Carpet Cushion, and d.) Textile Composite Carpet. Also, submit Samples of the following:

a. Carpet: One "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified

2.1.1 Recycled Content

Carpeting must contain a minimum of [20] percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for carpeting[and recycled content for textile composite carpet].

2.1.2 PFOS/PFOA Requirements

Provide materials free from perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS) or perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA).

2.1.3 Indoor Air Quality Requirements

Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide

certification or validation of indoor air quality for carpet[indoor air quality for textile composite carpet].

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)for new carpet

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.0 (Heavy)] TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.2.2 Breaking Strength

ASTM D2646 dry breaking strength, not less than 100 lbf.

2.2.3 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination ASTM D3936 strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 3.5 lbs/inch.

2.2.4 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives. Provide validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a

proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit one copies of the manufacturer's printed Installation instructions for the carpet, including Surface Preparation, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104/CRI 105. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2.1 Modular Tile Installation CPT-1 and CPT-2

Install modular tiles with manufacturer's adhesive system. Use ashlar installation method or existing in patching areas. Comply with manufacturer installation instructions for required drying time of releasable adhesive so it sets up properly. Provide accessibility to the subfloor where required.

3.2.2 Entrance Carpet Installation CPT-2

Install tiles with permanent vinyl-compatible adhesive and snug joints. Use ashlar installation method or match existing pattern. Prepare regular, unnoticeable, and treated seams with a seam adhesive. Install breadths parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Match patterns accurately. Neatly cut and fit, securely, cutouts at door jambs, columns, and ducts. Locate seams at doorways parallel to and centered directly under doors. Do not make seams perpendicular to doors or at pivot points.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit one copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.3.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean.

3.3.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy,

reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan. [Provide remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total [to the Government] [to local non-profit such as Habitat for Humanity as directed by the Government]]. [Set aside and return non-retained scraps to manufacturer for recycling into new product] [Remove non-retained scraps from site and recycle appropriately].

3.5 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the

basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D4214	(2023) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D6386	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 3	(2016) Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
MPI 8	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level I)
MPI 9	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 11	(2016) Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 23	(2015) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant

MPI 39	(2018) Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
MPI 42	(2012) Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
MPI 45	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior Alkyd
MPI 46	(2016) Undercoat, Enamel, Interior
MPI 47	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 50	(2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 52	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 57	(2012) Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Satin
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 90	(2012) Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood
MPI 94	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 95	(2015) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 108	(2015) Epoxy, High Build, Low Gloss
MPI 119	(2016) Latex, Exterior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 134	(2015) Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
MPI 138	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 139	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 140	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 141	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)

MPI 146	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI 153	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 163	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC Guide 6	(2021) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2015) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2024) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by

	Waterjetting
SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-PRF-680	(2010; Rev C; Notice 1 2015) Degreasing Solvent

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1001	Asbestos
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.7 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.8 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.9 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.10 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.11 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.3.12 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G,

Product Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings,

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.5.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.5.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the Contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address and telephone number of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.5.3 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.5.4 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers.

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain lead is specified in Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

e. The appropriate OSHA standards in 29 CFR 1910.1001 for surface preparation of painted surfaces containing asbestos. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain asbestos materials is specified in Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

2.2 COLOR CODING FOR SHORE-TO SHIP UTILITY CONNECTIONS

Color Coding For Shore-To-Ship Utility Connections: Paint hose connection

fittings and shut-off valves the designated color. In addition to color coding provide 2 inch high stenciled letters using black stencil paint, clearly designating service for each connection.

Color Coding for Shore-to-Ship		
Utility Connections		
Service	Color	SAE AMS-STD-595A No.
Potable Water*	Blue	15044
Water Provided for Fire Protection**	Red	11105
Chilled Water	Striped Blue/White	15044 / 17886
Oily Waste Water	Striped Yellow/Black	13528 / 17038
Sewer	Gold	17043
Steam	White	17886
High Pressure Air	Gray	16081
Low Pressure Air	Tan	10324
Fuels	Yellow	13655
* This includes connections serving domestic functions.		
** This includes non-potable salt water or, at some locations, fresh water connections provided for fire protection (may also include flushing and cooling requirements). Note: This does not include waterfront fire hydrants.		

2.3 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.

b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235 or as specified in MPI MRM. Wipe the surfaces dry with a clean, dry, lint free cloth. Wipe immediately preceding the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer and specific surface preparation requirements as outlined in MPI MRM Exterior Surface Preparation and Interior Surface Preparation.

e. Thoroughly clean previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted, damaged during construction of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

f. Remove blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or otherwise deteriorated coatings.

g. Remove chalk so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

h. Roughen slick surfaces. Repair damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.

i. Feather and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.

j. Clean rusty metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC requirements. Use solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

k. Provide new, proposed coatings that are compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding or blasting so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.2.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;

b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area; and

c. Surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer, such as surfaces where rust shows through existing coatings.

3.2.4 Substrate Repair

a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;

b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and

c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC 7/NACE No.4; Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 / SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3/ SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2.

c. Metal Floor Surfaces to Receive Nonslip Coating: Clean in accordance with [SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2][SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2].

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.3.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and waterjet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove existing coating.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5

percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoate] surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated,and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

(5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint is water-based.

3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.4.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces

Remove oily stains by solvent cleaning with mineral spirits in accordance with MIL-PRF-680 or ASTM D235. Remove loose dirt, dust, and other deleterious substances by brushing with a soft brush or rubbing with a dry cloth prior to application of the first coat material. Do not wire brush or clean using other abrasive methods. Verify surfaces are dry and clean prior to application of the coating.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New[, Existing Uncoated, and Existing Coated Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Surface Cleaning: Clean wood surfaces of foreign matter. Verify that surfaces are free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, one ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

c. Do not exceed 12 percent moisture content of the wood as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

d. Prime or touch up wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints before applying water-thinned paints.

e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood and Fire, Smoke, Water, and Color Marker Stained Existing Coated Surface: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon.

Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

g. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat frames, and trim before wood becomes dirty, warped or weathered.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Sand interior wood surfaces to receive stain. Fill oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain with a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; remove excess filler and sand the surface smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.

h. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl

spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

i. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.

j. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

k. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

l. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

m. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.

n. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Interior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Interior Wood Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with [MIL-STD-101][ASME A13.1]. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by [MIL-STD-101][ASME A13.1], stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.12 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.

3.13 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials with a MPI GPS-1-14 green check mark having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" [E2] rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are

listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at https://www.mpi.net/APL/index.asp.

3.13.1 Exterior Paint Tables

3.13.1.1 MPI Division 5: Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(3) Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

(a) Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Existing, previously coated with alkyd or latex	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(b) Surfaces previously coated with epoxy

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

Existing, previously coated with epoxy	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

4) New and existing steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2

Waterborne Light Industrial					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

B. Exterior Galvanized Surfaces

(1) New Galvanized surfaces

Waterborne Primer / Latex				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 134	MPI 119	MPI 119	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized Surfaces with slight coating deterioration	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	N/A	MPI 163	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

C. Exterior Surfaces, Other Metals (Non-Ferrous)

(1) Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat	MPI 95	MPI 8	MPI 8	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.13.2 Interior Paint Tables

3.13.2.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table

A. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise in Basement & stairwells

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1C-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G2 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 138	MPI 138	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G4 (satin)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G4	MPI 3	MPI 140	MPI 140	4 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	ermedi	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1M-G4 (satin)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G4	MPI 1	MPI 1	MPI 14	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

3.13.2.2 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations

Alkyd (over q.d. Alkyd Primer)				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semi-Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Metal in other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd; For Hand Tool Cleaning				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(5) Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.13.2.3 MPI Division 6: Interior Wood Paint Table

A. Interior Wood and Plywood

(1) New and Existing, uncoated Wood and plywood not otherwise specified

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 39	MPI 139	MPI 139	4.5 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

(2) Existing, previously painted Wood and plywood not otherwise specified

High Performance Architectural Latex				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 39	MPI 139	MPI 139	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Interior New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained

Stained, oil-modified polyurethane						
New	Existing	Stain	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4E-G4	MPI RIN 6.4G-G4	MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57	4 mils

G. Interior New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained

Stained, oil-modified polyurethane						
New	Existing, previously finished or stained	Stain	Primer	ntermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.3E-G4	MPI RIN 6.3E-G4	MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57	4 mils
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.						

H. New and Existing, Wood Doors; Pigmented finish

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 72	MPI 72	MPI 72	4.5 mils
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.				

I. Existing, previously painted Wood Doors; Pigmented finish

Alkyd				
Existing, previously finished	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 46	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.				

3.13.2.4 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

A. Interior New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard not otherwise specified

Latex					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

B. Interior New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard other high humidity areas not otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 153	MPI 153	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1	(2024) Fire Code
NFPA 10	(2026) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.157	(2003) Portable Fire Extinguishers

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 299	(2024; Reprint Aug 2025) Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Extinguishers; G,

Cabinets; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers

Accessories

Cabinets

Wall Brackets;

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Certificates showing the following: G,

Certification that Fire Extinguishers comply with local codes and regulations.

Certification that Fire Extinguishers comply with OSHA, NFPA,and UL

Submit Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag on each extinguisher.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.4 WARRANTY

Guarantee that Fire Extinguishers are free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than five years after completion.

Submit the manufacturer's warranty with inspection tag.

1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE

For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Fire Extinguishers; Accessories, cabinets, Wall Brackets.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Types

Submit fire extinguishers certifications showing compliance with local codes and regulations.

Provide fire extinguishers conforming to NFPA 10. Provide quantity and placement in compliance with the applicable sections of NFPA 1, NFPA 101, and 29 CFR 1910.157.

Provide dry chemical type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 299.

2.1.2 Material

Provide corrosion-resistant steel extinguisher shell.

2.1.3 Size

[10] pounds extinguishers.

2.1.4 Accessories

Forged brass valve

Safety release

Pressure gage

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Cabinets

2.2.1.1 Material

Provide [enameled steel] [corrosion-resistant steel] [aluminum] cabinets.

2.2.1.2 Type

Provide semi-recessed type cabinets for a 4-inch wall.

Basis of design cabinet is Panorama 1012P48 with ADA option as manufactured by JL Industries.

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.2 Wall Brackets

Provide spring-clip fire extinguisher wall brackets.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

2.2.2.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: Vertical

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install Fire Extinguishers where indicated on the drawings. Verify exact locations prior to installation.

Provide extinguishers which are fully charged and ready for operation upon installation. Provide extinguishers complete with Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag attached.

Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with

requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 21 00

WINDOW BLINDS
08/17, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide window treatment, conforming to NFPA 701, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Provide each window treatment type as a complete unit in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Mount and operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Completely cover windows to receive a treatment.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Window Blinds; G,

SD-04 Samples

Window Blinds; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Window Blinds

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Window Blinds; G,

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Blinds; G,

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Provide each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets, palladiam shelves and fastenings, as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. Unless otherwise indicated, all parts will be the same color and will match the color of the blind slat. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance. Submit product data and samples of each type and color of window treatment.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Provide horizontal blinds with 1 inch slats. Blind units must be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds must be inside mount.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Provide head channel made of steel or aluminum with corrosion-resistant finish nominal and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. Provide a sufficient amount of slats to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap. Enclose all hardware in the headrail.

2.1.1.2 Controls

A transparent tilting wand will be provided to tilt the slats, it will hang vertically by its own weight, and will swivel for easy operation. Provide a tilter control of enclosed construction. Provide moving parts and mechanical drive made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter will tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. Include a mechanism to prevent over tightening. Provide a wand of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor. Provide cordless blinds or blinds with cords that are out of reach of children and strangle proof.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Provide intermediate brackets for installation, as recommended by the manufacturer, of blinds over [60] inch wide.

2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail

Provide bottom rail made of corrosion-resistant steel with factory applied finish. Provide closed oval shaped bottom rail with double-lock seam for maximum strength. Bottom rail and end caps to match slats in color.

2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders

Provide braided ladders of 100 percent polyester yarn, color to match the slat color. Space ladders 15.2 slats per foot of drop in order to provide a uniform overlap of the slats in a closed position.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated in the drawings to match existing. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

All exterior windows indicated in drawings to received window blinds.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Submit drawings showing fabrication and Installation details. Show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details. Provide Manufacturer's Instructions and Operation and Maintenance Data. Perform installation of window blinds in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, inspect window treatments for soiling, damage or blemishes; and adjust them for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure blinds installed in recessed pockets can be removable without disturbing the pocket. The

entire blind, when retracted, must be contained behind the pocket. For blinds installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
05/24, CHG 1: 11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.36.2M	(2022) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.15	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2022) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2022) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1070	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A74	(2025) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A888	(2024) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2025) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B306	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B584	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2024) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2023) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2018) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain,

	Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2024) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2024) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2024) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fixtures

Kitchen Sinks

Drinking-Water Coolers; G

Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and DisinfectionSD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation must conform to the code and a certificate must be submitted for the equipment.

1.3.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.2 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.3.2.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" must be interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer (KO)" or the "Contracting Officer's Representative (COR)." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.2.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work must be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor must become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services must be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules must be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings must be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Pipe threads (except dry seal) must conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or used in any potable water system intended for human consumption be certified in accordance with NSF 372 with the exception of brazing materials. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers must comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors (for Air Force/Army/Navy projects). Plastic pipe must not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe must not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be used underground. Solder containing lead must not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings must be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials must conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310.

b. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets must be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets must be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets must be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service must be bonded with NBR.

c. Solder Material: Solder metal must conform to ASTM B32.

d. Solder Flux: Flux must be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

e. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

f. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

g. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

h. Copper tubing must conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials must conform to the following:

a. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves must be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller must be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves must conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Ball Valves Threaded,	MSS SP-110

2.3.1 Point-of-Use Mixing Valve

Provide a point-of-use mixing valve in accordance with ASSE 1070 at lavatories, hand-wash sinks, and washfountain locations. Point-of-use mixing valve must limit the tempered water to not greater than 110 degrees F.

2.4 FIXTURES

Submit list of fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1. ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures must be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, must be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts must be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim must be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains must be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated.

2.4.1 Kitchen Sinks

Refer to the Plumbing FIxture Schedule on the Drawings.

2.4.2 Drinking-Water Coolers for Standing Person

Refer to the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the Drawings.

2.5 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps must be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps must be without a cleanout. Tubes must be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets must have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints must be below the discharge level and must be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts must have flats for wrench grip. Outlets must have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets must have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal must be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter must be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces must be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange must be provided for lavatories. The assembly must be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.6.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper

alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6.2 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.6.3 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums must conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts must be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. The plumbing system must be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Submit for Plumbing System manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe. Avoid the use of combination double wye and one-eighth bend fittings in the horizontal orientation below grade or below slab.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping must be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system must be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, must be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices must be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work must be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction must be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting must be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings must be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment must be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards must be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping must be installed as indicated. Pipe must be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building must not be weakened. Aboveground piping must run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings must be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines must not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Changes in pipe sizes must be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction must be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends must be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints must be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints must have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads must be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or must have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings must not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions must be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges must be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping must be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Soldered. Soldered joints must be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints must conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe must be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways must have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways must have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways must be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges must meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe must be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal must be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5 Supports

3.1.5.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger must be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors must be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures must be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp must be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods must not be formed or bent.

3.1.5.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports must conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 must not be used.

b. Type 3 must not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts must be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps must be torqued per MSS SP-58 and must have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels must be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles must be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles must be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields must:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts must have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports must be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support must be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports must be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe must be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe must be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides must be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials must be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints must be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe must be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation must be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

3.1.5.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and

anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports must not be attached to metal decking. Supports must not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Masonry anchors for overhead applications must be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.6 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments must be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping must be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings must be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects must be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints must be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it must be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating must not be used.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts must be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe must consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug must be caulked into the hub of the fitting and must be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, must be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs must be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs must be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug must be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions must be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers must be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls must have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic must be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws must not project above the cover surface.

3.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets must be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and

faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool must be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment must be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons must be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel must be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories must be installed within the space shown.

3.2.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings must be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe must be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges must be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.2.2 Traps

Each trap must be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture must be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe must be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing must be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type.

3.3 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons must be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons must be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and must be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons must be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.4 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.4.1 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material must be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests must be repeated. Repairs to piping must be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.4.2 System Flushing

3.4.2.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system must be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water must be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all

portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) (or the designated representative) must specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor must provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor must be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing must be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9, must be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.4.2.2 After Flushing

System must be drained at low points. Strainer screens must be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems must be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system must be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system must be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems must be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels must not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building must be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.5 TABLES

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X		X	X		
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				X	X		X
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X		X
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X		X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						X	X
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X		
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X	X*	X	X		X

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X		X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X		X
25	Cast Iron pipe and fittings, CEN EN 877 piping	X	X	X	X	X	X	

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
G - Condensate Drain Aboveground

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X		

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
	SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints				

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
11/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.2.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.2.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.2.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.2.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.2.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer (KO)" or the "Contracting Officer's Representative (COR)." References to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer (KO)" or the "Contracting Officer's Representative (COR)." References to the "permit holder" must be

interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.2.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Replace damaged or defective items.

1.4 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must comply with and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors must have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and comply with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors and in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

Do not abandon inactive pipe and duct in place unless specifically shown on the drawings or approved by the COR.

3.2 COORDINATION, SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Examine the site and drawings for limitations of space available for

installation of materials and equipment, as well as all conditions regarding service connections, grades, ground conditions, and all factors involved in the completion of work, prior to starting work. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components to avoid conflicts. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure as construction progresses, and set sleeves and required supporting devices in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installation of all mechanical materials and equipment to maintain efficient workflow and avoid delays. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Provide and locate access doors and panels for mechanical items concealed behind finished surfaces. Coordinate installation of identification systems with SECTION 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

Install all materials and equipment in accordance with the recommendations and instructions of the manufacturer of the approved products, superseded only by the contract drawings and specifications.

3.4 INDOOR AIR QUALITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

Permanent HVAC systems must not be used during construction. Exception: Permanent HVAC systems may be used for HVAC unit startup, testing and balancing activities, commissioning activities, and building flush-out or air purge.

At the sole discretion of the Contracting Officer(KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), permanent HVAC equipment may be operated during construction.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
05/22, CHG 2: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2024) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.3	(2024) Process Piping

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS WHB-2.9	(2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017; R 2025) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)
CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION applies to work specified in this section

b. Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G

Air Tests; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in

these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer (KO) or Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.4.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer (KO)" or the "Contracting Officer's Representative (COR)". References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Ensure motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors is not permitted. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of additional electrical service and related work under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Ensure electrical installations conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.7.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors. Provide under Division 26, the interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required

changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.7.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

1.7.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.7.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, provide high efficiency single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Type CPR, Copper

2.1.1.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Ensure tubing 2 inches and under is seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

Use solder, alloy Sb-5, conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.2.1 Dielectric Connections

Electrically isolate dissimilar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for flanged valves and MSS SP-110 for screwed-end valves for Figure 1A 1 piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A

copper alloy. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

2.3.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide T-head or lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.4.2 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.4.3 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of internal spring-tension devices or setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.4.4 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.4.5 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR); however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.5 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments;

supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.5.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.5.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.5.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58.

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 20, 25, 27 may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, determine rod diameter in accordance with referenced standards.

2.5.1.3 Type 19 and 23 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

2.5.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.5.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in

sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 11, 3, or 4 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.5.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes conform to supplementary steel requirements.

2.5.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.5.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.5.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests or Air Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other. Dielectric pipe unions shall be installed to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below one percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Provide dielectric nipples between steel piping and copper piping to reduce galvanic corrosion. Dielectric nipples shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M with inert, non-corrosive thermoplastic lining. For pipe sizes 2 inches ips smaller, a bronze ball valve can be used between dissimilar metals.

Install unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Install screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

3.2 VALVES

Install valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Install valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Install riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Install valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Install supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install

piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE INCHES	STEEL PIPE FEET	COPPER PIPE FEET
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, install only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Install effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Install escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, install escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, install plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.6 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.6.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2016, 7th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2019) Procedural Standard for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) of Environmental Systems - Ninth Edition

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2023) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 4th Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

In some instances, terminology differs between this Contract and the TAB certifying body or the TAB Standard primarily because this section intends to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed within this section, to produce optimal results.

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. Certifying Body: An independent body responsible for issuing a formal recognition, such as a certificate, proving that the certification meets specific national or international requirements.

c. KO: Contracting Officer

d. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative

e. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

f. DALT: Duct Air Leakage Testing (of HVAC duct systems such as supply air (SA), return air (RA), exhaust air (EA), relief air (LA), and outdoor air (OA)).

g. DALT Failure: This phrase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT Field Work and Acceptance Testing which exceeds the allowable leakage rate for the duct test pressure and leakage class indicated."

h. Duct System: When applied to DALT, this phrase means "complete duct system, inclusive of all ductwork, plenums, mains, branches, fittings and duct-mounted components and appurtenances, such as manual balancing dampers, control dampers, access doors, fire dampers, and duct-mounted coils, up to, but excluding flexible ducts and air-handling equipment, such as air-handling units (AHUs), dedicated outdoor air system (DOAS) units, fan coil units (FCUs), water source heat pumps (WSHPs), and variable-air volume (VAV) terminal units."

i. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning

j. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (of HVAC systems).

k. TAB Failure: This phrase means "a measurement taken during TAB Field Acceptance Testing which does not fall within the specified Acceptance Tolerance for a specific parameter."

l. TAB Firm: AABC Certified Member Agency, NEBB Certified Firm, TABB Certified Contractor

m. TAB Standard: Standard utilized by TAB Team based on TAB Firm's certifying body:

(1) AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance (AABC MN-1)

(2) NEBB - Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems (NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS)

(3) TABB - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting & Balancing Manual (SMACNA 1780)

n. TAB Team Supervisor: AABC Test and Balance Engineer (TBE), NEBB TAB Certified Professional (TAB CP), TABB TAB Certified Supervisor

o. TAB Team: TAB Firm personnel

p. TABB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes TAB of modified existing HVAC systems, which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB Standard identified by the TAB Firm's certifying body, as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

1.3.1 Support Personnel

Ensure the TAB Team Supervisor or TAB Team Field Leader is present full-time on the Contract site for overall management and direct observation of the TAB Field Work. Certified TAB Team Field Technicians may work independently of direct observation by the TAB Team Supervisor or Field Leader.

Ensure the technical personnel, such as factory representatives and HVAC controls contractor technicians, to operate HVAC equipment are present to enable the TAB Team to accomplish the TAB measurement work. Provide the personnel to install field designated test ports and test apparatus connections.

1.3.2 Coordination

Coordinate testing schedules with work in other Sections performed on the components or systems to be tested. Ensure support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB Team and cause no delay in the TAB Field Work.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Requirements for thermal insulation of ductwork, piping, fittings, and valves are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

Requirements for coordination with commissioning are specified in Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

Requirements for calibration and testing of HVAC controls system devices are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

Requirements for Detail Drawings, construction and sealing of HVAC air distribution systems are specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), provide submittals in electronic format.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

TAB Firm And Personnel Qualifications; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

1.6 TAB FIRM AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Engage the services of a qualified TAB Firm to perform TAB work for this project. Only approved firm and personnel are allowed to perform TAB work on this Contract. Comply with the following:

a. Certification: Maintain TAB Firm and personnel certifications for the entire duration of duties specified. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work in a timely manner so there is no lapse in certification. Provide written notice to the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), with a

copy of renewed certificates of the TAB Firm and personnel, prior to expiration of the previous certificate(s). If, for any reason, the TAB Firm or its employee loses subject certification during this Contract, immediately notify the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) in writing and comply with the requirements for the replacement of TAB Firm and TAB Team Members. An approved successor must validate all work performed for this project by the TAB Firm or TAB Team Member who lost certification.

b. Replacement of TAB Firm and TAB Team Members: Replacement or substitution of firm or individual members may occur if each complies with the applicable qualifications and is approved by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) prior to the performance of its duties on this Contract. Submit replacement TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications in accordance with this section.

Submit the TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications within 60 calendar days after the date of Contract Award.

1.6.1 TAB Firm

Provide documentation that the TAB Firm is a first tier subcontractor to the prime Contractor and an independent company, not participating in any other work on this Contract or affiliated to any other company participating in work on this Contract, including, but not limited to, design, furnishing equipment, or construction. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

Provide a copy of current certificate, with expiration date, to certify that the TAB Firm is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB in categories and functions of the DALT and TAB field work specified. Designate the single certifying body to be utilized when the firm is certified by more than one.

1.6.2 TAB Personnel

For each TAB Team role below, provide at least one qualified, full-time employee of the TAB Firm for approval. Include the proposed role(s) of each employee with their qualification documentation. It is acceptable for a TAB Team member to perform duties of another TAB Team role if they meet the qualifications of both.

a. TAB Team Supervisor

Provide documentation, including full name and a copy of current certificate, that the TAB Team Supervisor is a AABC TBE, a NEBB TAB CP, or a TABB TAB Certified Supervisor.

b. TAB Team Field Leader

Provide documentation that the TAB Team Field Leader is a certified TAB Technician by AABC, NEBB, or TABB, and has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work of others in the field for a minimum of 3 years immediately preceding Contract Award. Include full name, a copy of current certificate, and a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates.

c. TAB Team Field Technician

Provide documentation that each TAB Team Field Technician is a

certified TAB Technician by AABC, NEBB, or TABB, or has satisfactorily performed DALT and TAB work in the field for a minimum of 1 year immediately preceding Contract Award. Include full name, a copy of current certificate when applicable, and a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates.

1.7 TAB STANDARD

All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are mandatory. Maintain an electronic PDF file copy of the standard on site.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard, such as performance guarantees, are part of this Contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures and report forms must be developed by the TAB Team Supervisor and included in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. Where new procedures and requirements, applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the certifying body responsible for the TAB Standard, the more stringent of the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory.

1.8 INSTRUMENTATION

It is the responsibility of the TAB Firm to use instrumentation that meets the requirements of the TAB Standard. Select appropriate instruments to achieve the applicable TAB tolerances. Instrumentation used for taking air wet-bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of a minimum of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable calibration certificate, dated within one year, during field work and Field Acceptance Testing.

1.9 TAB PRE-FIELD ENGINEERING PLAN

The TAB Team Supervisor must utilize the TAB Standard, Contract Plans, Contract Specifications, approved contract revisions, and contract change orders to prepare a plan for the TAB field work, including procedures, report forms, diagrams, instrumentation and other supporting documents in compliance with the following:

a. Project Summary: Provide a detailed narrative describing the TAB Field Work to be performed, including systems and equipment.

b. Step-by-Step Procedures: Provide a list of the intended procedural steps for TAB Field Work from start to finish. Include the following:

   (1) The intended procedural steps for TAB work for systems, subsystems, and system components. TAB Standard procedure excerpts may be provided to supplement this requirement.

   (2) A description of how each type of data measurement will be obtained.

(3) A list of Contractor support personnel required for each step, and tasks they need to perform.

c. Report Forms: Provide the report forms to be used in the TAB report to document the TAB Field Work, with the preliminary information and design values filled in. Utilize contract document design HVAC systems values. For TAB report forms, use forms inclusive of all data on TAB Standard sample report forms, or generate where no TAB Standard form exists, for all data collection requirements. Ensure report forms contain data fields for each HVAC controls system flow measuring device's calibration, including design flow rate, actual flow rate, controls system reading and factor. Coordinate the key numbering used in the report forms with that used in the TAB Schematic Drawings.

d. TAB Schematic Drawings: Provide the schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, equipment schedules, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Use the contract drawings and, if available, ductwork shop drawings to provide the following:

(1) Air moving equipment and pump schedules.

(2) Thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

(3) Air system plans showing the location and airflow quantities of all supply, return, exhaust, relief, outdoor, and transfer air terminal devices such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and rooftop hoods and their respective airflow quantities.

(4) A key numbering system on the drawings which identifies each piece of equipment and each air terminal device contained in the air terminal airflow report sheets. It is acceptable to utilize the contract drawing numbering system when provided for equipment.

(5) A unique number or mark for each water flow measurement fitting and balancing valve. It is acceptable to utilize the contract drawing numbering system when provided for valves and fittings.

(6) Intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.

e. Instrumentation: Provide a list of TAB instruments for this project. Include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified. Provide a copy of the calibration certificate for each calibrated instrument to be used.

f. Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist: Include items such as completion of applicable HVAC controls systems installation, cleaning of hydronic system including but not limited to strainers, and replacement of HVAC system air filters. Each section must include signature and date lines for the Contractor's quality control representative and mechanical contractor's representative acknowledging completion of the marked checklist items.

Submit the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan to the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for approval a minimum of

60 calendar days in advance of commencement of TAB field work required of Existing Facility Conditions.

1.10 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the TAB work requirements. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedules, and field quality control. Ensure that the TAB Team Supervisor and a representative for the sheet metal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and HVAC controls system contractor are present at this meeting. Conduct the Pre-TAB Meeting a minimum of 30 calendar days in advance of the commencement of ductwork installation.

Provide written notice to the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) of the proposed date of the Pre-TAB Meeting at a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the proposed date. The notice must include the proposed date and time; required, and optional if any, attendees' names and job titles; a copy of the current submittal register; and a copy of the current project schedule containing the sequencing and durations of the TAB activities and submittals in this section.

1.11 REPORTS

Format: All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. Include a dated title page, a certification page, a table of contents identifying the location of each report section, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and all sections bookmarked. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

Submit the completed report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan, and any other data sheets and supporting documentation necessary, to document the required design data; field measurements data; system configuration and settings during testing; design and installation deficiencies; and, required data evaluations. Reports must be completed by the TAB Team, and reviewed and certified by the TAB Team Supervisor.

1.11.1 TAB Reports

a. Project Summary: Provide a project narrative, including systems and equipment tested, describing the outcome of the testing and balancing and include a list of items documenting system variations deviating from the design tolerances, any abnormalities discovered, and any outstanding items with proposed corrective action. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from those approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. If no procedures differed, state so in the report.

b. Certification: Include the TAB Team Supervisor's physical or electronic stamp, issued by the certifying body, and dated signature.

c. Data from TAB Field Work: Prepare the TAB field data using the report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan and any other data sheets necessary to document the required final system balance and demonstrate accuracy and repeatability during TAB Field Acceptance Testing. For each unique calibration factor utilized, report the traverse airflow, the flow measuring instrument reading (e.g., flow hood airflow), the resulting correction factor, and the location of the traverse taken. Include notation on each form with the date the form's

data was collected and with any Supporting Document reference number. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value or fall within the required range of values. Include the following:

(1) System Configuration: Clearly identify system configurations and conditions affecting data for all reported data. Include system operational parameters such as device positioning, system diversity, modes of operation, and setpoints necessary to set up and duplicate the system configuration during the TAB Field Acceptance Testing.

d. Instruments: Provide an updated list of the instruments used to measure the TAB data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Include a copy of the instrument calibration certificate when updated from the copy in the approved TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan.

e. Calibration Charts: Provide a factory calibration chart, table, graph, or diagram, as applicable, for each applicable balancing valve and flow measuring device such as a venturi flow meter and an orifice flow meter.

f. TAB Schematic Drawings: Provide updated drawings and diagrams with the final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations including duct traverse and static pressure measurements. Indicate the air terminal device and water coil of the open paths for those identified.

g. Mechanical Equipment Schedules: Include a copy of the mechanical equipment schedules.

h. Supporting Documents: Provide copies of any request for information (RFI) with the RFI response; summaries of implemented change order(s); meeting minutes with participants; electronic mail with addresses; and, other documentation substantiating any deviations of the reported design values from the initial contract design documents. Include this documentation in an appendix to the TAB report with sequential numbering of each separate document for reference in the data presentation forms.

i. Guarantee: Provide documentation substantiating the inclusion of the quality assurance program such as a certificate of conformance or performance guarantee issued by the TAB Firm's certifying body.

1.12 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.12.1 Submittal and Work Schedule

This schedule is structured as though the HVAC systems construction, and thereby the TAB work, submittals, and field acceptance testing, is going to be completed in a single occurance for the contract. All TAB field work, submittals, and acceptance testing must be planned and completed separately for each occurance. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item, including Government review period for submittals. The order of items listed below does not imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission of TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications

b. Submission of TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan

c. Pre-TAB Meeting

d. Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TAB PROCEDURES

3.1.1 Systems Requiring TAB

All air and hydronic systems are subject to TAB.

3.1.2 TAB Tolerances

3.1.2.1 System Tolerances

System tolerances apply to the design flow rates as specified or indicated in the contract documents. HVAC systems' tolerance is plus or minus 5 percent.

3.1.2.2 Acceptance Tolerances

Field Acceptance Testing measurements must remain within the associated System Tolerance of the design flow rate.

3.1.3 Advance Notice for TAB Field Work

Provide the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with written notification including the proposed dates for TAB Field Work and a list of the systems ready for TAB on the proposed start date. Include with the notice the signed and dated Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, with the applicable work items certified by the Contractor and mechanical contractor as having been completed and working as designed.

3.1.4 Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work

Conduct TAB Field Work in conformance with the TAB Standard, as supplemented and modified by this section. Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within the specified System Tolerances. Do not exceed maximum rated revolutions per minute (RPM) and rated full load amperage for equipment during any mode of operation, including with loaded filters and wet cooling coils. Variable speed drives must be capable of controlling to maximum and minimum flows with a drive operational range not less than 25 Hz. Operation exceeding 60 Hz is permitted only for direct-drive plenum fans rated for operation at higher frequencies. Follow the procedures specified in NFPA 70E during electrical measurements on exposed energized conductors or circuits. Additionally, this work includes the following:

a. Adjustment of flow control and balancing devices such as balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves.

b. Adjustment of variable frequency drives and speed controllers.

3.1.4.1 Prerequisites for TAB Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting Field Work:

a. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, including providing new air filters and cleaning screens of hydronic system strainers.

b. Manufacturer's equipment start-up forms for each piece of equipment to be tested.

c. HVAC controls system installation and start-up for each piece of equipment to be tested.

3.1.4.2 TAB Air Distribution Systems

Balance systems to minimize throttling losses with at least one open path, with fully open balancing dampers from the fan discharge to an outlet and from fan suction to an inlet, for fans greater than 1 hp.

3.1.4.3 TAB Hydronic Distribution Systems

Balance systems to minimize throttling losses with at least one path, with fully open balancing valves, from the pump discharge to a terminal device and back to the pump suction, for pumps greater than 1 hp. Measure and record flow rates at all balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.1.4.4 Marking of Settings and Test Ports

Upon completing each item of work for TAB Field Work specified and prior to TAB Field Acceptance Testing, the TAB Team is to permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Secure balancing damper handles and set valve memory stops. Label variable frequency drives with final frequency (Hz) and control setpoint. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the Certified TAB Report. Permanently and legibly mark and identify the duct test ports. If the ducts have external insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.1.5 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment or system design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished in accordance with this section, the TAB Team Supervisor must submit written notification within five working days from discovery of all such deficiencies for resolution. The TAB Firm must issue notice concurrently to the Contractor for corrective action and to the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for information. Provide a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing the deficiencies and proposed corrective actions in the notification. Where deficiencies are encountered that adversely impact successful completion of:

a. TAB Field Work: Resolve deficiencies prior to submission of the

Certified TAB Report.

b. TAB Field Acceptance Testing: The Contractor must, within five working days of the TAB Firm notice, submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), with a separate copy to the TAB Firm, of all such deficiencies, the intended or implemented corrective action, and the planned or actual date(s) for completion of each corrective action.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's.

3.1.6 Certified TAB Reports

Upon completing each item of work for TAB Field Work specified, prepare a TAB Report in accordance with this section using data furnished by the TAB Team. If there are no comments generated during the Certified TAB Report review process, state so in the report.

Provide a copy of the approved Certified TAB Report data in an electronic file, along with all supporting graphs, charts, and curves, within 21 calendar days of receipt of TAB Report approval.

3.1.7 Quality Assurance

3.1.7.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and TAB Team Field Leader, conduct field acceptance testing of points and areas in the approved Certified TAB Report as selected by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The selections include data types such as water and air volumetric flow rates, velocity, pressure, rotational speed (RPM), temperature, and electrical current recorded in the TAB Report. Measurement and test procedures are the same as required for TAB Field Work. If any of the measurements is a TAB failure, the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) may terminate data verification. The sample group will be disapproved and require retesting and additional testing.

3.1.7.2 Sample Strategy

Field acceptance testing includes verification of selections using the sample strategy indicated for each Category. For each of the following Categories, the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) will select a sample group for testing:

Category 3: 25 percent of the air terminal units (e.g., VAV terminal units, FCUs), and of the exhaust fans, supply fans, and relief fans and 100 percent of the selected equipment's air terminal devices.

Category 4: 25 percent of the hydronic systems' flow measuring devices (e.g., manual balancing valves and flow meters) and Category 3 equipment's hydronic coils.

Quantity is rounded up to a whole number for a sample size and is a minimum of three units or devices when three or more exist.

3.1.7.3 Retesting and Additional Testing

For any data indicated as a TAB Failure and when the data verification is terminated, make the necessary corrections, conduct TAB Field Work, set and secure balancing devices, and mark settings. Prepare and resubmit the applicable TAB Report with the corrected test results for approval. Reschedule TAB Field Acceptance Testing of the approved revised report with the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). For each TAB Failure, and after the revised report is approved, conduct field acceptance testing of the failed data point, one additional selection by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) from the same Category for each failure, and new selections by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) in the same Category using the Category's sample strategy. If there is insufficient quantity of data in the same Category, the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) may select data from a different Category.

3.2 PREREQUISITE FOR SYSTEMS ACCEPTANCE

Compliance with field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative's (COR) acceptance of the HVAC systems.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C195	(2007; R 2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C534/C534M	(2025) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2025) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C553	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

ASTM C1290	(2016; R 2021) Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2025) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2758	(2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting Strength

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers must have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR)may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers

regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening and is an acceptable product per this specification. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Ensure insulation exterior is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use asbestos free materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Provide a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Staples

Outward clinching type Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.4 Jackets

2.2.4.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance. The minimum thickness for a Standard jacket is 0.020 inch and where high abuse resistance is required use Heavy Duty PVC jacket 0.030 inch. Standard PVC fittings will have an initial core thickness (before thermoforming) of 0.025 inch and heavy duty fittings will have an initial core thickness of 0.030 inch.

2.2.4.2 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On ducts, equip piping and equipment operating below 55 degrees F or located outside with a vapor barrier.

b. Install ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 55 degrees F with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.5 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Use jackets on insulation exposed in finished areas that have white finish suitable for painting

without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. Ensure all non-metallic jackets have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.5.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. Provide product which meets all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except a minimum burst strength of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) is a minimum of 31.

In addition, do not use paper or other moisture-sensitive material for the outer exposed surface or the inner-most surface contacting the insulation. Ensure the outer exposed surface is white and has an emittance no less than 0.80.

2.2.5.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide vapor retarder with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.5.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

Provide PVDC film vapor retarder with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.5.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.5.5 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

Ensure the vapor barrier is greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (permeability less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Provide vapor barrier meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Provide tape as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.6 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide jacket with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.7 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.8 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SI. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications meeting the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.2.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.2.2 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.2.3 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial

additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Field Applied Insulation

2.4.1.1 General

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.2 Blanket Insulation

Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket; 3/4 pcf. Minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.3 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests specified in other paragraphs of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulaton clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of

ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.3 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather with metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.3.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

3.1.3.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.4 Pipes/Ducts/ That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install pipe insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Install pipe insulation on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Install full length units of insulation using a single cut piece to complete a run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Provide continuous pipe insulation through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000

permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

Provide aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.02 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed which extends 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Ensure insulation, whether hot or cold application, is continuous through hangers. Support all horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, install insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate between each shield and the pipe. Ensure the insert covers the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. Support the vertical weight of the pipe with hangers located in a horizontal section of

the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, support the weight of the pipe additionally with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. Use insulated hangers and seal the insulation jacket as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.2 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. Use jacket material to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation conforming to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Use tubular form flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Do not stretch Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere the insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulate sweat fittings with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Insulate screwed fittings with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water, and Condenser Water Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2							
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)							
Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.27	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3
	Cellular Glass		3.5	3.5	3.5	4	4
	Polyisocyanurate Max temp 140F	0.23	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water, and Condenser Water							
	Cellular Glass	0.30	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

TABLE 2							
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)							
Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.26	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Cellular Glass	0.34	2	2	2.5	2.5	2.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.30	1.5	1.5	2	N/A	N/A
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel							
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5

3.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.2.1 General Requirements

Insulate all hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

b. Hot water heating.

Cover insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.2.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal butted joints and ends with joint sealant. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.2.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut insulation inserts or preformed insulation inserts around all fittings and accessories. Insulation inserts must be the same installed insulation thickness as the pipe insulation. One insert must be installed for each inch of pipe insulation thickness. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Preformed insulation inserts must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.2.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation that is the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, do not overlap insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install duct insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions. Duct insulation minimum thickness and insulation level must be as listed in Table 3 at the discretion of the designer and must meet or exceed the requirements ofASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

Use insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Provide insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts that is flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Provide insulation for all exposed ducts with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified. Ensure the total field applied dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Provide insulation on all concealed duct with a

factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, must be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Provide duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier to cover the collar, neck, and un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Apply vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Seal sheet metal duct in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, attach flexible insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger, additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and press thoroughly into the adhesive. Take care to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Secure jacket overlaps with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Coat staples, tape and seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Cover breaks in the jacket material with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and secure with tape and staples. Seal staples and tape joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in the insulation and seal the penetration with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures and flash with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. Ensure the coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture

coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, extend insulation under the bracket and terminate the jacket at the bracket.

3.3.3 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, repair breaks in the insulation and jacket in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired. After the insulation is repaired, identify on the outside of the insulation with marker, sticker, or other means "TAB test ports."

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
05/23, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

1.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

a. All equipment and systems completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications

b. Pre-final Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Report submitted in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

c. Performance Verification Tests of the controls systems have been completed and the Performance Verification Test Report has been submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

d. The Certificate of Readiness submitted and approved.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Test Equipment; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Pipe Flushing, Testing, And Water Treatment Reports; G

Completed Pre-Functional Checklists; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness; G

1.3 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Equipment, systems, and devices for commissioned systems must be accessible. Make necessary modifications if systems and devices are not accessible for inspections and testing.

Assist commissioning team in testing by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

1.4 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS

Test requirements are specified in Division 22 and 23 piping Sections. Prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and water treatment log and final reports.

Include the following in the pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log:

a. Minimum flushing water velocity.

b. Water treatment reports.

c. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

d. Water treatment shall be provided by the government.

1.5 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Submit Certificate of Readiness documentation for all equipment and systems including start-up reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; Issues Log; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports; and the Performance Verification Test Reports. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for the system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Government. The Quality Control Manager, and the Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all testing equipment required to perform testing for the systems to be commissioned, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB as required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor. Submit list of Test Equipment and instrumentation to be used for testing including equipment/instrument identification number, equipment application or planned use, manufacturer, make, model, and serial number, and calibration history with certificates. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment

Provide manufacturer's proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and start-up, whether specified or not. Provide manufacturer test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Provide data logging equipment and software required to test equipment.

2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy

Comply with equipment manufacturer's test equipment calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) upon request.

Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Unless otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Provide temperature sensors and digital thermometers with a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of plus or minus 0.1 degrees F. Provide pressure sensors with an accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

Notify Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) of anticipated construction delays to commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled.

3.2 COMMISSIONING CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION CHECKLISTS

Commissioning construction observation checklists include Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test Checklists.

Download example Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test Checklists for Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING at the following location: https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. The checklists submitted in the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plans must contain the same level of detail shown in the examples. The submitted checklists are not required to match the format of the examples.

3.2.1 Pre-Functional Checklists

3.2.2 Functional Performance Test Checklists

3.3 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKS

Pre-Functional Checks are a type of Commissioning Inspection. Complete one Pre-Functional Checklist for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned including, but not limited to, ductwork, piping, equipment, fixtures, and controls. Include manufacturer start-up checklists associated with equipment with the submission of the Pre-Functional Checklists. Provide manufacturer's installation manual for

each type of unit. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by initials. Validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and validated design in their area of responsibility. Validation of each item by each team member must occur immediately following completion of their respective duties related to the item. Commissioning Specialist validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents. Required commissioning team members for Pre-Functional Checks includes the CxC, Mechanical Commissioning Specialist, Quality Control Manager, sub-contractor representative for each trade responsible for construction/installation of the checklist item, and the TAB representative (for items impacting TAB). Submit the initialed and Completed Pre-Functional Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system.

3.4 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

Document start-up and initial testing procedures, and include in the Completed Pre-Functional Checklists submittal, including:

a. Startup tests and factory testing reports.

b. Manufacturer's representative start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures.

c. Perform and clearly document system operational checks and quality control checks as they are completed, and providing a copy to the commissioning team.

d. Correct deficiencies and sign the Certificate of Readiness for each system before functional performance testing

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION

3.5.1 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Review

All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

3.6 HVAC CONTROLS START-UP AND PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST REVIEW

All deficiencies must be resolved prior to final acceptance.

3.7 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

Functional Performance Testing are a type of Commissioning Testing. Conduct Functional Performance Testing in accordance with requirements in this Section. Prior to Functional Performance Testing, complete all prerequisites in accordance with paragraph SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING. Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each control device and item of equipment operates, and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents.

3.7.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule and conduct Initial Functional Performance Tests. Develop and implement means of artificial loading to demonstrate, to a reasonable level of confidence, the ability of the HVAC systems to handle peak seasonal

loads. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Functional Performance Tests.

Functional Performance Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.7.2 Preparation

Put equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of functional performance testing, as required. Verify temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each water sensor which is an input point to control system.

Perform minor adjustments to equipment and systems during Functional Performance Tests as deemed necessary by the commissioning team. Where calibrated DDC sensors cannot be used to record test data, provide measuring instruments, logging devices, and data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of test data for the required test period.

3.7.3 Testing Procedures

Provide all necessary materials and system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

Follow the Functional Performance Test from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Perform Functional Performance Tests for each item of equipment and each system required to be commissioned. Verify all sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, sequences of operation, capacities, and all other performance requirements comply with contract, regardless of the specific items listed within the checklists provided. In general, testing must progress from equipment or components to subsystems to systems to interlocks and connections between systems. Commissioning Specialists are responsible for determining the order of components and systems to be tested.

Indicate validation of each item of equipment and systems tested by signature of each commissioning team member for each test. The Quality Control Representative, Commissioning Specialists, and Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), if present, must indicate validation after the equipment and systems are free of deficiencies.

3.7.4 Simulating Conditions

Functional performance testing is conducted by simulating conditions at control devices to initiate a control system response. Before testing, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Over-writing control input values through the control system is not acceptable unless approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Specific examples of simulating conditions are provided below.

Do not simulate conditions when damage to the system or building may result.

a. High air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.

b. Cold air temperatures can be simulated with compressed air.

3.7.5 Sample Strategy

Perform Functional Performance Tests using the following sample strategy. Complete a Functional Performance Test Checklist for each item of equipment or system to be tested. During testing, Government representatives may select the specific equipment or system to be tested for sample sizes less than 100 percent. Equipment Identifiers are as indicated on the design drawings:

Equipment Identifier	Sample Size (Percent)
VAV	50%
CUH	50%

3.7.5.1 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Systems or equipment for which 100 percent sample size are tested fail if one or more of the test procedures results in discovery of a deficiency and the deficiency cannot be resolved within 5 minutes during the test.

Re-test to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected without negatively impacting the performance of the rest of the system.

3.7.5.2 Less than 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Randomly test each sample group of identical equipment. If 10 percent of the units in the first sample fail the functional performance tests, test a second sample group, the same size as the first sample group. The second sample must not include any units from the first sample group.

If 10 percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining units. If at any point frequent failures occur the CxC may stop the testing and require the contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units prior to continuing functional testing.

3.8 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS

Abort tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected.

Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members. Correct deficiencies as identified by the commissioning team and retest the systems to be commissioned.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Systems may be partially accepted prior to seasonal testing if they comply

with all construction contract and accepted design requirements that can be tested during initial Functional Performance Tests. All test procedures must be successful completed prior to full systems acceptance.

3.10 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Include all completed Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Checklists in the Commissioning Report. Include the approved TAB Report.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
08/24, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system extension/revision as shown on the drawings, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.2 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.4 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

c. Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS TESTING

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2024; INT 1-3 2025; Errata 1 2025; INT 4-6 2025; Addenda CU 2025) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2025) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness. The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

Definitions including "(BACnet)" after the term are definitions derived from ASHRAE 135.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface).

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server

side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control Internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.21 Commandable

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

a. In a BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:
   (1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
   (2) via hardware settings on the device

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device (BACnet)

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.31 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators. Some devices contain bith gateway and control functions; these devices are considered both gateways and digital controllers and must meet the requirements for both.

1.4.32 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair

copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.33 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.34 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.35 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.36 IP subnet

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.37 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.38 Local Display Panels (LDPs)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.39 MAC Address

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.40 Multidrop Serial Bus/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.41 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.42 Network Number (BACnet)

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet Internetwork.

1.4.43 Object (BACnet)

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.44 Object Identifier (BACnet)

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.45 Object Instance (BACnet)

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.46 Object Properties (BACnet)

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.47 Operator Configurable

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

For non Niagara-based BACnet systems, a property, setting, or value in a device is Operator Configurable when it is Configurable and is either:

a. a Writable Property of a Standard BACnet Object; or

b. a Property of a Standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

1.4.48 Overridable (Point)

A point is Overridable if it can be Overriden (See Override).

1.4.49 Override

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.50 Packaged Equipment

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the

controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.51 Packaged Unit

See packaged equipment.

1.4.52 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.53 Physical Segment (BACnet)

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.54 Polling

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.55 Points

Physical inputs and outputs, and virtual values read from or written to a controller over the the network. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.56 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop

A closed-loop control algorithm calculating control output based using the error between a process variable and setpoint. The proportional control component adjusts control output based on the current error, the integral component adjusts based on a sum of errors over time, and the derivative component adjusts based on the rate of change of the errors. Not all components are employed in all implementation of a PID loop, and when a component is not used the corresponding letter is generally dropped from the abbreviation used for that control. For example derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems, leaving "PI" control.

1.4.57 Proprietary (BACnet)

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.4.58 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.59 Repeater

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.60 Router

Generically, a Router is a device that connects two or more networks and controls traffic between them by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination.

As used in this Section, a Router connects two or more ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between them by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a BACnet internetwork and to limit network traffic.

1.4.61 Segment

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.62 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.63 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.64 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.65 UMCS

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring

and Control Software.

1.4.66 UMCS Network

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.67 Writable Property (BACnet)

A Property is Writable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates; these dates are specified in the contract documents.

a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	ACO #6
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software	ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	Before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	E	Execute PVT	AAO #9 and #11
13	S	PVT Report	ACO #12
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings	AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and before scheduled start of #18
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Start-Up Testing Report; G

PVT Procedures; G

PVT Report; G

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC

Hardware and Gateways.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.4.1 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.4.2 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.5 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.5.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.5.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.5.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.5.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.5.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, and this Section.

3.1.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.3 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain

or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit electronic drawings in PDF.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: one (1) electronic copy.

b. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: one (1) elecronic copy.

3.2.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section:
https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00
These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.2.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.2.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by

calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.2.5 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.2.6 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.2.7 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.2.8 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.2.8.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.2.8.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.2.8.3 BACnet Device Information

3.2.8.3.1 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.2.8.3.2 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.2.8.3.3 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device

3.2.8.3.4 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.2.8.3.5 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.2.8.3.6 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.2.8.3.7 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.2.9 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.2.9.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.2.9.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.2.9.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.2.9.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.2.9.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.2.9.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.2.9.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.2.9.8 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.2.9.9 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.2.9.10 Trend Object Information

For each point requiring a trend, indicate if the trend is Local or Remote, the trend Object type and the trend Object instance number. For remote trends provide the DDC Hardware Identifier for the device containing the trend Object in the Points Schedule notes.

3.2.9.11 Alarm Information

Indicate the Alarm Generation Type, Event Enrollment Object Instance Number, and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have Event Enrollment Objects.)

3.2.9.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.2.10 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.2.11 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.2.12 Sequences of Operation

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation for each HVAC system

3.2.13 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.4 START-UP

3.4.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.4.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit one (1) electronic copy of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.5.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures based on Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit one (1) electronic copy of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.5.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.5.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously.

Use the building control system BACnet Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

Use the existing trending capabilities as indicated to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test.

3.5.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification

test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.5.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.5.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit one (1) electronic copy of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

a. The integration of the system specified in this section into a Utility Monitoring and Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period. Integration into a UMCS includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.

b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.

3.6.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

3.6.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the Government in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.6.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. During each inspection perform the indicated tasks:

a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.

d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

3.6.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

3.6.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.6.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

3.6.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs

for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

3.6.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

3.6.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Government.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.

b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.15	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2	(2021) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated

requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.2.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.2.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.2.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.2.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.2.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.3 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class III leakage rating. Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

2.3.1 Valve Type

2.3.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.3.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

a. Two-position valves: Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.3.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.3.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves.

2.3.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.3.3 Globe Valves

2.3.3.1 Hot water service 250 Degrees F and above

a. Provide valve bodies conforming to ASME B16.34 Class 300. For valves 1 inch and larger provide valves with bodies which are carbon steel, globe type with welded ends. For valves smaller than 1 inch provide valves with socket-weld ends. Provide valves with virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) packing. Provide valve and actuator combinations which are normally closed.

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

2.3.4 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

For duct or terminal-unit coils provide control valves with either solder-type ends.

2.4 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.4.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.4.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.4.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.4.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.4.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.4.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.4.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.4.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.4.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.4.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.5 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.5.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic). All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide

an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment.

2.5.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.6 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 48 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.

b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.3 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer’s instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.3.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 48 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.4 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.5 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways, except low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as follows:

a. plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways

b. nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a extension / revision to the existing Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer (KO) or Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2024; INT 1-3 2025; Errata 1 2025; INT 4-6 2025; Addenda CU 2025) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET TESTING LABORATORIES (BTL)

BTL Guide	(v.50; 2022) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.1 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.1.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.

b. It must conform to the BTL Guide

c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.

d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.

f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.

g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.

h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:

(1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.

(2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

(3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

i. Internal Clocks:

(1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.

(2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.

j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.

k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).

l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.

m. Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION

n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.

o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:

(1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.

(2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.

(3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".

(4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring, or twisted pair with shield (2-wire media) wiring and use half-wave rectification.

p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.

q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.

r. DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:

(1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.

(2) A configurable Device Object Name.

(3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.

s. Except for Objects in DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:

(1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.

(2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.

t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.1.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.1.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.1.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output through the range of 0 percent to 100 percent.

2.1.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.1.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.1.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.1.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.1.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against
transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.1.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.1.3 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.

b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

   Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION3.1.1 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable

enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.

b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.

c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.1.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site. Coordinate Device IDs and Network Numbers with the installation.

b. Coordinate device IP addresses with installation.

3.1.1.2 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.1.3 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.1.4 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.1.5 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

a. Temperature in degrees F

b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)

c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)

d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)

e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)

f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI

g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb

h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))

i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)

j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)

k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)

l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.1.6 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.1.7 Use of BACnet Objects

Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O) .

b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.

c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.

d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.

e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph

OCCUPANCY MODES.

f. Use Schedule Objects and Calendar Objects for all scheduling. Use Trend Log Objects or Trend Log Multiple Objects for all trending and Notification Class Objects for trend log upload. Use a combination of Event Enrollment Objects,Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.

g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.1.8 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.1.9 Device Application Configuration

a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)

(2) Hardware settings on the device

b. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object

(2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

3.1.2 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.2.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in BACnet Scheduling Objects to schedule systems as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using the indicated correspondence between value and occupancy mode. If no devices supports both the SCHED-E-B and DM-OCD-B BIBBS for Schedule Objects, provide 5 blank Schedule Objects in DDC Hardware BTL listed as B-BCs and supporting the SCHED-E-B BIBB for later use by the site.

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service) or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Configuration of Alarm Generation

a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).

b. Use the ConfirmedEventNotification Service for alarm events.

c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.

d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:

(1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.

(2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.

(3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).

(4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.

f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:

(1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.

(2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable

(3) Notify_Type to Alarm

g. Use of alarm generation types:

(1) Only use algorithmic alarm generation when intrinsic alarm generation is not supported by the device or object, or when the specific alarm conditions cannot be implemented using intrinsic alarm generation.

(2) Only use remote alarm generation when the alarm cannot be generated using intrinsic or local algorithmic alarm generation on the device containing the referenced property. If remote alarm generation is used, use the same DDC Hardware for all remote alarm generation within a single sequence.

3.1.2.3 Support for Future Alarm Generation

For every piece of DDC Hardware, support future alarm generation capabilities by supporting either intrinsic or additional algorithmic alarming. Provide one of the following:

a. Support intrinsic alarming for every Object used by the application in that device.

b. Support additional Event_Enrollment Objects. For DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit, support at least one additional object. Otherwise, support at least 4 additional Objects. Support additional Event_Enrollment Objects via one of the following:

(1) Provide unused Event_Enrollment Objects on that device.

(2) Support the DM-OCD-B BIBB and the creation of sufficient Event_Enrollment Objects on that device.

(3) Provide one or more devices in the IP network that support the AE-N-E-B BIBB and have unused Event_Enrollment Objects.

(4) Provide one or more devices on the IP network that support the AE-N-E-B BIBB, the DM-OCD-B BIBB, and the creation of sufficient Event_Enrollment Objects.

The total number of Event_Enrollment Objects required by the project is the sum of the individual device requirements, and the distribution of Event_Enrollment Objects among devices is not further restricted. (Note this allows a single device to contain many Event_Enrollment Objects satisfying the requirements for multiple devices.)

3.1.2.4 Trend Log Configuration

a. Configure trends in Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. Configure all trend logs (including any provided to support future trends) to save data on regular intervals using the BUFFER_FULL event to request trend upload from the front end.

c. Configure Trend Log Objects with a minimum Buffer_Size property value of 1,000 and Trend Log Multiple Objects with a minimum Buffer_Size property value of 1,000 per point trended (for example, a Trend Log Multiple Object used to trend 3 points must have a Buffer_Size Property value of at least 3,000).

d. Configure a Notification Class Object in devices doing trending (including devices supporting future trends) to handle the BUFFER_FULL event.

e. When possible, trend each point using an Object in the device

containing the point. When it is necessary to trend using a an Object in another device, all trends not on the same Device as the Object being trended must be on a singe device (i.e. all Trend Log and Trend Log Multiple Objects used for remote trending within a sequence must be on the same device).

f. For each trend log, including any trend logs provided to support future trending, configure the following properties as specified:

(1) Logging_Type: Set to Polling

(2) Stop_When_Full: Set to Wrap Around

(3) Buffer_Size: Set to 400 or greater.

(4) Notification_Threshold: Set to 90 percent of full

(5) Notification_Class: Set to the Notification Class Object in that device

(6) Event_Enable: Set to TRUE

(7) Log_Interval: Set to 15 minutes.

3.1.2.5 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides . With specific approval from the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.

b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 880 I-P	(2011) Performance Rating of Air Terminals
AHRI 885	(2008; Addendum 2011) Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 70	(2023) Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C553	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM D520	(2025) Standard Specification for Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 10009	(2022) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 006	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 181	(2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Service Labeling

1.2.1.1 Equipment Labeling

Label equipment as indicated below with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
VAV Box Number	VAV - 104-1-???
Cabinet Unit Heater	CUH - 104-1-???

1.2.1.2 Pipe Labeling

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

e.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts; G

Diffusers; G

Registers and Grilles; G

Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants; G

Duct Liner; G

SD-07 Certificates

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at http://femp.energy.gov/procurement.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide components and equipment that are "standard products" of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. "Standard products" is defined as being in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening, including applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size, satisfactorily completed by a product that is sold on the commercial market through advertisements,

manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 10009 and NEMA MG 00001. Provide premium efficiency type for alternating current motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001.

c. For polyphase motors, provide either ECM or squirrel-cage medium induction motors. Utilize the best equipment for the given mechanical equipment characteristics, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 or NEMA MG 10009. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.3.1 Electronically Commutated Motors

Provide ECM Motors of a sufficient size for the duty to be performed while not exceeding the full-load rating when the driven equipment is operating at specified capacity under the most severe loading conditions.

2.3.1.1 Electrically Driven Equipment

When electrically driven equipment differs from that indicated, make adjustments to the motor size, wiring and conduit systems, disconnect devices, and circuit protection to accommodate the equipment installed, at no additional cost to the Government. Provide control and protective devices in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.

2.3.1.2 Voltage Ratings

Provide at a minimum, motors with the following voltage ratings:

MOTOR SIZE		FED FROM POWER SOURCE	MOTOR VOLTAGE RATING
MOTOR TYPE	HORSE POWER		
Fractional horsepower, single-phase	3/4 and smaller	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 480/277-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	115-volt, 200-volt, 230-volt, 277-volt 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, single-phase	1	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	115-volt, 200-volt, 230-volt, 277-volt 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, single-phase	2 and 3	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 230-volt, 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, three-phase	1 thru 5	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 230-volt, 460-volt, 3-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, three-phase	7.5 and above	277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	460-volt, 3-phase 50/60-hertz

2.3.1.3 Temperature Rating and Insulation

Provide motors designed for continuous operation at the rated full load in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C, 104 degrees F, with an insulation level of at least Class B.

2.3.1.4 Motor Enclosures

2.3.1.4.1 Indoor Type Enclosures

a. For motors installed in indoor, clean, dry, non-hazardous locations, provide the following: Open-type drip-proof enclosures.

b. For motors installed in indoor, wet, non-hazardous locations, provide the following: Open splash-proof enclosures.

c. For motors installed in indoor, non-hazardous locations where it is necessary to protect the motor from dirt, moisture, chemical fumes, or other harmful ingredients in the surrounding atmosphere, provide either of the following type of enclosure: Totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures for exterior cooling by means of a fan or fans integral with the machine.

2.4 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.5 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.5.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with ANSI/SMACNA 006, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

a. Construct ductwork meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure as indicated on the Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table provided on the drawings.

b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

c. Provide branch duct supply take-offs and return connections to main ductwork using 45 degree branch connections or conical tap connections as indicated on the drawings.

d. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

e. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified

in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). The VOC emittance must be 420 g/l or less. Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

f. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.

2.5.1.1 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.5.1.2 Galvanized Steel Sheets

ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M

2.5.2 Manual Balancing Dampers

a. Furnish factory manufactured and assembled manual balancing dampers with accessible locking-type quadrant operators. Manufacturer must publish damper data sheets and dampers must be sold on the open market. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building where ductwork is exposed.

b. Furnish stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters, not less than the thickness of the insulation, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items are to be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. For duct widths greater than 30 inches, provide locking regulator at each end of the damper shaft.

c. Dampers installed in ductwork with an air velocity over 1500 feet per minute, or pressure class greater than 2 inches must be rated for the design velocity and pressure class indicated.

2.5.2.1 Single Blade Round Dampers

a. May be furnished up to 20 inches in diameter.

b. Provide a minimum 3/8 inch square continuous full length galvanized or plated steel axle shaft that supports the entire blade diameter and extends through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator. Firmly affix the axle shaft to the blade. Spring-loaded positioners are not permitted.

c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 6 inches made of galvanized steel with straightening ribs; minimum of 22 gage up to 8 inch diameter, and 20 gage above 8 inch diameter. Damper frames are to be mounted end to end with round duct. Supple the axle shaft on both ends with a pressed in elastomeric bearing/seal, for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage.

d. Provide galvanized steel damper blade; minimum of 22 gage up to 8 inch diameter, and 20 gage above 8 inch diameter.

2.5.3 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner is permitted only for transfer ducts.

2.5.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of steel or aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide units with sound ratings at design conditions not exceeding the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, Noise and Vibration Control Chapter - table "Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms" refer to drawing air device schedule for maximum permissible sound rating by device. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable.

2.5.4.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.5.4.2 Registers and Grilles

Provide registers and grilles of the types indicated on the drawings. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.6 TERMINAL UNITS

2.6.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) and Dual Duct Terminal Units

a. Provide VAV and dual duct terminal units that are the type, size, and capacity shown, mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity, plus units that are suitable for single or dual duct system applications. Provide actuators and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS.

b. Provide unit enclosures that are constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Provide single or multiple discharge outlets as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Provide unit air volume that is factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools.

c. Attach a flow chart to each unit. Base acoustic performance of the terminal units upon units tested according to AHRI 880 I-P with the calculations prepared in accordance with AHRI 885. Provide sound power levels not to exceed as indicated. Show discharge sound power for minimum and 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Provide with double wall construction for acoustical attenuation. Solid metal liner must completely isolate insulation from airstream within the unit. Acoustical duct lining is not permitted.

2.6.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide variable volume, single duct, terminal units with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Provide units that control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Provide units with an internal resistance not exceeding 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. Provide external differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range.

2.7 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.7.1 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer (KO) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type

of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

3.2.1 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.2 Metal Ductwork

Install according to ANSI/SMACNA 006 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to ANSI/SMACNA 006, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.3 Acoustical Duct Lining

The use of Acoustical Duct Lining is limited to Tranfer Ducts and sound attenuation elbows on return grilles.

Apply lining in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E84. Provide top and bottom pieces that lap the side pieces and are secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to ANSI/SMACNA 006. Provide welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips that do not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Make pins and washers flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and seal all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Coat exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining is subject to erosion with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Apply duct liner to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Additionally secure lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, are acceptable.

3.2.4 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.5 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.4 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.5.1 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.5.2 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.7 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.8 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of air terminal units, cabinetunit heaters, thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Temporary filters must be provided and used when any air distribution system is in operation during construction. Provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 82 00.00 20

TERMINAL HEATING UNITS
02/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 33	(2016) Method of Testing Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Air Heating Coils

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Unit Heaters

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Unit Heaters, Data Package 2

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

Self-contained and factory assembled, centrifugal fan with capacities expressed as Btu per hour output and cubic foot-per-minute air delivery, operating conditions, and mounting arrangements as indicated. Average fan bearing life must be minimum 200,000 hours at operating conditions. Provide fan motor with direct drive. Provide thermostats as indicated. Furnish circuit breaker disconnect switch.

2.1.1 Hot-Water Unit Heater

ASHRAE 33 tested for heating coils; UL listed for motor and controls.

2.1.1.1 Casing

Minimum 20 gage steel with removable access panels or means to remove, service, and maintain major components.

2.1.1.2 Coil

Fin-and-tube coil constructed of copper,. Use maximum design pressure of hot water at 30 psig and 200 degrees F.

2.1.1.3 Controls

As indicated.

2.2 FAN

Provide steel or aluminum fans with ball or roller bearings for motors over 1/8 horsepower (hp) and sleeve bearings for motors 1/8 hp and under. Provide sleeve bearings with oil reservoir, if not permanently lubricated.

2.3 MOTOR AND STARTER

NEMA MG 00001, and NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, respectively. Provide continuous-duty motor with built-in automatic reset thermal overload protection. For motor 1/2 hp and larger, use three-phase. Provide single-phase motor of permanent split capacitor or capacitor start. Limit motor speed at 1800 r/min. Wire motor to heater power supply source.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment where indicated and as recommended by manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 90A.

3.1.1 Electrical Work

NFPA 70 and Division 26, "ELECTRICAL." When replacing original control

wires, provide No. 16 AWG with minimum 105 degrees C insulation.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 25 08 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING
05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Algorithm

A set of well-defined rules or procedures for solving a problem or providing an output from a specific set of inputs.

1.1.2 Analog

A signal that can take on continuous (as opposed to discrete) values. Sensors (e.g. temperature, pressure, flow) typically provide analog signals as outputs to represent the measured variable. Within the UMCS, analog signals are generally represented by either 0-10 volt or a 4-20 milliamp signal.

1.1.3 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

1.1.4 Change-Of-Value (COV)

A type of data transmission over the network where the point value is transmitted over the network only when its value changes. COV is an efficient use of network bandwidth.

1.1.5 Control Wiring

This includes conduit, wire, and wiring devices to install complete HVAC control systems, including motor control circuits, interlocks, sensors, PE and EP switches, and like devices. This also includes all wiring from node to node, and nodes to all sensors and points defined in the I/O summary shown on drawings or specified herein, and required to execute the sequence of operation. Does not include line voltage power wiring.

1.1.6 Demand

The maximum rate of use of electrical energy averaged over a specific interval of time, usually expressed in kW.

1.1.7 Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Human-machine interfacing allows the operator to manage, command, monitor, and program the system.

1.1.8 Integration

Establishing communication between two or more systems to create a single system.

1.1.9 Protocol

In control systems, "protocol" is generally shorthand for "communication protocol"; a defined method by which digital information is exchanged electronically. Often more than one protocol is used in a BAS, for example, a typical BACnet system will use at a minimum (in addition to BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP) IP, UDP, ARP, Ethernet, and RS-485 protocols (and this does not include any protocols used internally in the front end or for communication with front end client workstations).

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Sequencing

Performance Verification Testing required by this Section must be proceeded by successful and accepted "contractors field testing" or "start-up and start-up testing" of the control system to be tested.

1.2.2 Scheduling

Coordinate testing schedules with the Government and with work in other Sections performed on the components or systems to be tested.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

PVT Plan; G

PVT Phase I Report; G

PVT Phase II Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Test Instrumentation Calibration Certificates; G

1.4 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all test equipment unless otherwise noted in the contract documents. Use only test equipment with current calibration traceable to the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST). For each test instrument, submit Test Instrumentation Calibration Certificates demonstrating calibration traceable to NIST. Use test equipment and test methods such that the overall accuracy of the test method, including all test instrumentation and any errors inherent in the test procedure, is at least 50 percent better than the accuracy specified for the sensor. For example, if a temperature sensor has an accuracy requirement of plus or minus 1 degree Fahrenheit degree overall accuracy of the test method, must be 0.5 degree Fahrenheit or better.

When validating sensor accuracy, the test instrument is treated as if it is

perfectly accurate; that is, the measured value from the test instrument must lie within the bounds of the specified accuracy of the sensor. Expressed mathematically:

Given:
Sensor accuracy: Plus or minus X
Sensor reading: Y
Test equipment reading: Z
Where X, Y and Z are real numbets.

Then
Sensor passes if: (Y-X) <= Z <= (Y+X)
otherwise, sensor fails

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

Perform a Performance Verification Test (PVT) to demonstrate that the installed control system meets all requirements of the project specifications. Coordinate scheduling of the PVT with the Government, and do not begin the PVT until the PVT Plan submittal is accepted.

3.1.1 PVT PLAN

Provide a PVT Plan including system documentation and PVT Procedures.

3.1.1.1 PVT Plan System Documentation

Include the following system documentation in the PVT Plan:

a. Copies of the most recent as-built drawings for the system, including but not limited to one-line drawings and Points Schedules as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC showing device address, point descriptions, network point names and types, hardware point types, settings and ranges including units.

b. Copies of manufacturer's product data sheets when needed to demonstrate compliance with project requirements. In particular, provide data sheets showing that surge protection requirements have been met.

c. Operation or user manuals for all software and all DDC Hardware to be tested.

d. List of test equipment.

3.1.1.2 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.1.1.3 PVT Procedures

Develop PVT procedures using the test procedures in this Section, modifying the procedures and adding tests as appropriate to develop procedures that test all requirements of the project specifications. The test procedures must consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results.

When developing additional procedures, provide the same information and fields as shown in the Test Template.

3.1.2 PVT Phases

Conduct PVT testing in two phases:

I. Field testing for devices, components, subsystems and the overall system using the approved PVT Procedures.

II. A one-week endurance test during which the system is operated continuously.

3.1.2.1 PVT Phase I (Field Tests)

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems fully and correctly implement the sequences of operation. PVT for surge protection is not required to include introducing a surge to the equipment; surge protection may instead be demonstrated through product documentation.

Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing of the HVAC System. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. At the completion PVT Phase I and in accordance with the project schedule and project sequencing provide a PVT Phase I Report documenting all PVT testing including all approved test procedures with test results indicated on the procedures, and a record of all actions taken to address PVT test failures.

3.1.2.2 PVT Phase II (Endurance Test)

Complete an endurance test as part of the PVT in which the system is operated continuously for one-week without failure. During the endurance test trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Points Schedule for the entire duration of the endurance test. If insufficient buffer or storage capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, offload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost. If the control system specification includes bandwidth requirements for bandwidth usage on a non-IP network, measure and record the network bandwidth usage on each non-IP channel during the endurance test.

If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system and repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period. At the completion of PVT Phase II and in accordance with the project schedule and project sequencing provide a PVT

Phase II Report documenting failures and repair actions taken during PVT Phase II.

3.1.2.2.1 Temporary Trending Capability

Unless trending capability exists, either within the building control system or through a connected Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End, temporarily install hardware on the building control network to perform trending during the endurance test as indicated. Remove the temporary hardware at the completion of all testing and commissioning activities.

3.2 TEST PROCEDURES

Develop test procedures using the template procedure in the Appendix. A test template and sample test procedures in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-08-10
Refer to the Sample Test Procedures Table to view the existing sample tests.

Sample Test Procedures	
Test No.	Test Title
1	System Equipment Verification
2	System Start-up
3	Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software Passwords
4	Graphic Display of Data
5	Graphic Navigation Scheme
6	Command Functions
7	Command Input Errors
8	Special Functions
9	Software Editing Tools
10	Scheduling
11	Alarm function
12	Trending
13	Demand Limiting
14	Report Generation
15	Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) Test
16	Routers and Repeaters

Sample Test Procedures	
Test No.	Test Title
17	Gateways (Building Level)
18	Gateways (Device Level)
19	Local Display Panel (LDP)
20	Open Network Point Verification
21	Custom Test Template

APPENDIX A
TEST NUMBER: <TEST NUMBER>
TEST TITLE: <TEST TITLE>

OBJECTIVE: <STATE TEST OBJECTIVE>

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals: <LIST REQUIRED SUBMITTALS>

2. Equipment: <LIST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED FOR TEST>

3. Reference Documentation: <LIST REQUIRED REFERENCE DOCUMENTATION>

Date of Test: _____
Time of Test: _____
Contractor's Representative: _____
Government's Representative: _____

Specification References for this verification:
<LIST SECTIONS REFERENCED FOR THIS TEST>

TEST PROCEDURES: <USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT FOR TEST PROCEDURES, EXPAND AS NECESSARY TO CAPTURE ALL TEST ITEMS>

Item	Action	Expected Results	Approved
1			
2			
3			
4			

Item	Action	Expected Results	Approved
Notes:			

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 19.00 10

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
02/26

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-58-679	(2014) Control, Instrumentation and Thermocouple Extension Conductor Identification

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659	(2014; R 2022) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA WC 26	(2008) Binational Wire and Cable Packaging Standard
NEMA WC 57	(2014) Standard for Control, Thermocouple Extension, and Instrumentation Cables
NEMA WC 70	(2021) Power Cable Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 83	(2017; Reprint Oct 2025) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and Cable; G

Conductors; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Furnish cables on reels or coils. Each cable and the outside of each reel or coil, must be plainly marked or tagged to indicate the cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number. Each coil or reel of cable must contain only one continuous cable without splices. Cables for exclusively dc applications, as specified in paragraph "High-Voltage Test Source," must be identified as such. Shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above must be reeled and marked in accordance with NEMA WC 26, as applicable. Reels must remain the property of the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Wire Table

Furnish wire and cable in accordance with the requirements of the wire table below, conforming to the detailed requirements specified herein.

2.1.2 Rated Circuit Voltages

All power wire and cable must have minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Power wire and cable for circuit voltages rated 0-600 volts must be rated not less than 600 volts. Control wire and cable must have minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with NEMA WC 57, but must be rated 600 volts if routed in raceway with other conductors that are rated 600 volts.

2.1.3 Conductors

2.1.3.1 Material for Conductors

Conductors must conform to all the applicable requirements of NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Copper conductors must be annealed copper material and they may be bare, or tin- or lead-alloy-coated, if required by the type of insulation used.

2.1.3.2 Size

Minimum wire size must be as listed below.

a. No. 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits

b. No. 10 AWG for current transformer secondary circuits

c. No. 14 AWG for potential transformer, relaying, and control circuits

d. No. 16 AWG for annunciator circuits

e. No. 19 AWG for alarm circuits

Minimum wire sizes for rated circuit voltages of 2,001 volts and above must not be less than those listed for the applicable voltage in ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable.

2.1.3.3 Stranding

Conductor stranding classes cited herein must be as defined for control conductors in NEMA WC 57 or as defined for 0-2,000 volts power conductors in NEMA WC 70, as applicable. Power and lighting conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller and under 1000 volts must be solid unless explicitly indicated otherwise. Any conductors used between stationary and moving devices, such as hinged doors or panels, must have Class H or K stranding. All other conductors must have Class B or C stranding, except that conductors as shown, or in the schedule, as No. 12 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 25 AWG, and conductors shown as No. 10 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 22 AWG. Conductor stranding classes for circuit voltages 2,001 volts and above must be as defined in ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable.

2.1.3.4 Conductor Shielding

Use conductor shielding conforming to NEMA WC 57 for control wire and cable as applicable. Use conductor shielding conforming to ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable, on power cables having a rated circuit voltage above 2,000 volts.

2.1.3.5 Separator Tape

Where conductor shielding, strand filling, or other special conductor treatment is not required, a separator tape between conductor and insulation is permitted.

2.1.4 Insulation

2.1.4.1 Insulation Material

Unless specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83. Insulation for control wire and cable must meet the requirements of NEMA WC 57. Insulation requirements for wire and cable rated less than 2,000 volts must meet the requirements of NEMA WC 70. Insulation requirements for wire and cable rated 2,001-5,000 volts must meet the requirements of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659. Insulation requirements for wire and cable rated 5,001 volts and greater must meet the requirements of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639.

For shielded cables of rated circuit voltages above 2,000 volts, the following provisions must also apply:

a. XLPE, if used, must be tree-retardant.

b. Insulation must be chemically bonded to conductor shielding.

c. The insulation material and its manufacturing, handling, extrusion and vulcanizing processes must all be subject to strict procedures to prevent the inclusion of voids, contamination, or other irregularities

on or in the insulation. Insulation material must be inspected for voids and contaminants.

d. Cables with repaired insulation defects discovered during factory testing, or with splices or insulation joints, are prohibited unless specifically approved.

2.1.4.2 Insulation Thickness

The insulation thickness for each conductor must be based on its rated circuit voltage.

2.1.4.2.1 Power Cables, 2,000 Volts and Below

The insulation thickness for single-conductor and multiple-conductor power cables rated 2,000 volts and below must be as required by NEMA WC 70, as applicable. Some thicknesses of NEMA WC 70 will be permitted only for single-conductor cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene insulated cables without a jacket. NEMA WC 70 ethylene-propylene rubber-insulated conductors must have a jacket.

2.1.4.2.2 Power Cables, Rated 2,001 Volts and Above

Thickness of insulation for power cables rated 2,001 volts and above must be in accordance with the following

a. Non-shielded cables, 2,001 to 5,000 volts, must comply with ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, as applicable.

b. Shielded cables rated 5,000 volts to 46,000 volts must comply with NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable.

2.1.4.2.3 Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Control Cables

The insulation thickness of control conductor sizes 22 AWG to 10 AWG used for control and related purposes must be as required by NEMA WC 57, as applicable. Control conductors larger than 10 AWG must be as required by NEMA WC 70.

2.1.4.3 Insulation Shielding

Unless otherwise specified, provide insulation shielding for conductors having rated circuit voltages of 2,001 volts and above. The voltage limits above which insulation shielding is required, and the material requirements, are given in ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable. The material, if thermosetting, must meet the wafer boil test requirements as described in ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable. The method of shielding must be in accordance with the current practice of the industry; however, the application process must include strict precautions to prevent voids or contamination between the insulation and the nonmetallic component. Voids, protrusions, and indentations of the shield must not exceed the maximum allowances specified in ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable. The cable must be capable of operating without damage or excessive temperature when the shield is grounded at both ends of each conductor. All components of the shielding system must remain tightly applied to the components they enclose after handling and installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Shielding systems which require heat

to remove are prohibited unless specifically approved.

2.1.5 Jackets

All cables must have jackets meeting the requirements of NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, and NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable, and as specified herein. Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables must be required to have jackets only if they are necessary for the conductor to meet other specifications herein. Jackets of single-conductor cables and of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables, except for shielded cables, must be in direct contact and adhere or be vulcanized to the conductor insulation. Multiple-conductor cables and shielded single-conductor cables must be provided with a common overall jacket, which must be tightly and concentrically formed around the core. Repaired jacket defects found and corrected during manufacturing are permitted if the cable, including jacket, afterward fully meets these specifications and the requirements of the applicable standards.

2.1.5.1 Jacket Material

The jacket must be one of the materials listed below. Variations from the materials required below will be permitted only if approved for each specific use, upon submittal of sufficient data to prove that they exceed all specified requirements for the particular application.

2.1.5.1.1 General Use

Heavy-duty black neoprene	NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639
Heavy-duty chlorosulfonated polyethylene	NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639
Heavy-duty cross-linked (thermoset) chlorinated polyethylene	NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639

2.1.5.1.2 Accessible Use Only, 2,000 Volts or Less

Cables installed where they are entirely accessible, such as cable trays and raceways with removable covers, or where they pass through less than 10 feet of exposed conduit only, must have jackets of one of the materials in item "a. General Use" or one of the following:

General-purpose neoprene	NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639

Black polyethylene (MDPE)	NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639
Thermoplastic chlorinated polyethylene	NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639

2.1.5.2 Jacket Thickness

The minimum thickness of the jackets must be no less than 80 percent of the respective nominal thicknesses specified below.

2.1.5.2.1 Multiple-Conductor Cables

Thickness of the jackets of the individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables must be as required by NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable and must be in addition to the conductor insulation thickness required by the applicable respective NEMA publication for the insulation used. Thickness of the outer jackets and associated coverings of the assembled multiple-conductor cables must be as required by NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable.

2.1.5.2.2 Single-Conductor Cables

Single-conductor cables must have a jacket thickness as specified in NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable.

2.1.6 Multiple-Conductor Cables

Grounding conductor(s) conforming to NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable must be furnished for each multiple-conductor cable. Assembly and cabling must be as specified in paragraph CABLING.

2.2 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

2.2.1 Color-Coding

Insulation of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables must be color-coded in accordance with ICEA S-58-679, except that colored braids will not be permitted. Only one color-code method must be used for each cable construction type. Control cable color-coding must be in accordance with ICEA S-58-679. Power cable color-coding must be as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

(4) Grounded neutral - white

(5) Insulated grounding conductor - green

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 240/120 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.2.2 Shielded Cables Rated 2,001 Volts and Above

Marking must be in accordance with ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable.

2.2.3 Cabling

Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables must be assembled with flame-and moisture-resistant fillers, binders, and a lay conforming to NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639. Flat twin cables are prohibited. Fillers must be used in the interstices of multiple-conductor round cables with a common covering where necessary to give the completed cable a substantially circular cross section. Fillers must be non-hygroscopic material, compatible with the cable insulation, jacket, and other components of the cable. The rubber-filled or other approved type of binding tape must consist of a material that is compatible with the other components of the cable and must be lapped at least 10 percent of its width.

2.2.4 Dimensional Tolerance

The outside diameters of single-conductor cables and of multiple-conductor cables must not vary more than 5 percent and 10 percent, respectively, from the manufacturer's published catalog data.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Not Used. -- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
05/25, CHG 2: 02/26

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 5A	(2015; Reprint Apr 2024) Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Oct 2025) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 486A-486B	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2023; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jun 2024) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Aug 2025) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1569	(2018; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Clad Cables

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in

IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Marking Strips Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Enclosed Circuit Breakers; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Electrician Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by qualified persons with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National or Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 is the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 consecutive hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are located within 250 miles of the equipment installation in order to render service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.2 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet in areas where not accessible or below a raised floor installation.

2.2.3 Surface Nonmetallic Raceway

UL 5A, nonmetallic totally enclosed, snap-cover type.

2.2.4 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.4.1 Fittings for EMT

Die Cast or Steel compression type.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.3.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

Provide the following:

a. Boxes: adjustable and concrete tight.

b. Each outlet: consisting of cast-metal body with threaded openings, or sheet-steel body with knockouts for conduits, adjustable, brass flange ring, and cover plate with 3/4 inch threaded plug.

c. Receptacle outlets: consisting of flush aluminum or stainless steel housing with duplex-type receptacle as specified herein.

d. Provide gaskets where necessary to ensure watertight installation.

e. Basis of Design: Legrand Model 6ATC2PBK / 1125CHA.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. ll conductors: copper.

2.5.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.5.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall

thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.

e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

2.8 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: ivory in accordance with NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: in accordance with NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Do not use back-stabbed conductor terminals.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.8.1 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping in accordance with requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.9 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated.

2.10 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.11 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

2.11.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.11.2 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.1.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.2 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.2.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.2.2 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.2.3 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting

ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies in accordance with NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.2.4 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.2.5 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.2.6 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.3 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily

removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.3.1 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.4 Mounting Heights

Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: mounted at height 60 inches above finished floor. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

3.1.5 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC manufacturer's recommendations. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.5.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each

device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.6 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.7 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.7.1 Circuit Identification

Indicate the electrical source(s) for the conductors supplying the receptacles and lights at a given cover/device plate using a 'Panel-Circuit Number' naming convention (e.g., L1-23 for a circuit supplied from Panel L1, Pole Number 23). Labels must be black on a white field. Labels must be digitally printed; handwritten lables are unacceptable.

3.1.8 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring and connections to motors and equipment. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/20, CHG 2: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A641/A641M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2024) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA SSL 7A	(2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 20	(2025) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for

	Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(2016; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1472	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 8750	(2020; Reprint Aug 2024) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Commissioning requirements are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Lighting Controls Warranty; G

Local Area Controller; G

Lighting Control Panel; G

Switches; G

Wall Box Dimmers; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors; G

Photosensors; G

Exit Signs; G

Emergency Drivers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test; G

Photosensor Verification Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.2 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.5 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.6 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.7 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this

section.

1.5.7.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.7.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

   (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

   (2) Material warranty must include:

      (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

      (b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of

delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   (1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

   (2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

   (3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Additional O&M Manual requirements for the Army are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

a. Lighting control system zoning layout.

b. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

c. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the lighting control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and

replacement.

d. Sequence of operation descriptions for each typical room type, including final programming, schedules, and calibration settings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Accent (undercabinet, cove)	45 LPW
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Food Service and Hazardous Locations	60 LPW
Other (track, residential diffusers)	50 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Parking Garage Luminaire	100 LPW

e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 4000 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Withstands Category A surges of 2 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.

g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. Provide dimming capability as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Dimmable drivers must dim down to 1 percent. Dimmable drivers must be controlled by a Digital Addressable Lighting Interface (DALI) dimming signal protocol unless otherwise specified. LED drivers of the same family/series must track evenly across multiple luminaires at all light levels.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide lighting control systems that do not switch off battery-operated or emergency backup luminaires or exit signs in path of egress. Provide system with override of lighting control devices controlling luminaires in path of egress with activation of fire alarm system.

2.5.1 System

Provide lighting control system that operates the lighting system as described in the lighting control strategies in the project plans.

2.5.1.1 Localized Control Systems

Provide room or area-wide lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, and receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors.

2.5.1.2 Centralized Control Systems

Provide a centralized lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors, with the capabilities of controlling, monitoring, and programming changes from one centralized on-site location, and integration with other building systems.

2.5.1.2.1 Lighting Control Panel

UL 916, 47 CFR 15. Provide an electronic, programmable lighting control panel complete with microprocessor, capable of providing lighting control with input from internal programming, digital switches, and other control devices.

Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 1, painted, steel enclosure. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door. Provide additional remote cabinets that communicate back to main control panel as required. Provide Lighting

Control Panels that meet the following criteria:

a. Input voltage of 120 at 50/60 Hz, with internal low-voltage VDC power supply as required.

b. Solid-state, microprocessor-based, internal astronomical time clock. Microprocessor must have nonvolatile memory and must reset automatically after power interruptions of up to 90 days.

c. Interface for providing local programming and control capability, with physical key-locked cover or programmed security access code to prevent unauthorized use.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Switches

Provide battery powered wireless switches. Switches shall be programmable for On-Off and Dimming capabilities.

UL 1472, UL 20, IEEE C62.41, NEMA 77, NEMA SSL 7A. Dimmers must provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output throughout the dimming range of 1 percent to 100 percent.

Provide wall-box dimmers that meet the following requirements:

a. Device operates as part of a lighting control system.

b. Device operates with the use of a vertical slider, paddle, rotary, button, or toggle with adjacent vertical slider.

c. Finish of device matches switches and outlets in the same area.

d. Back box in wall has sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring.

e. Dimmer is capable of controlling 0-10 volt LED drivers. Dimmers and the drivers they control must be provided from the same manufacturer or tested and certified as compatible for use together.

f. Radio frequency interference suppression is integral to device.

2.5.2.2 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7. Provide ceiling or wall-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Programmable time delay settings.

b. Sensors are integral to luminaire.

c. Networked sensor with no minimum or maximum load. Sensor can be programmed to control zones.

d. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.

e. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable and programmable via lighting control system processor.

f. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.

g. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.

h. Allow the adding or deleting of specific luminaires or zones to the assigned sensor without the use of ladders. Provide sensors that allow for remote control adjustments of operational parameters (sensitivity, time delay), and that are be able to transmit, receive, and store system information through the lighting control system processor.

2.5.2.2.1 Passive Infrared Sensors

Provide Passive Infrared Sensors (PIR) sensors that detect occupancy by sensing heat and movement in the area of coverage. Provide sensors are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide PIR sensors that are temperature compensated, with a dual element sensor and a multi-element fresnel lens of POLY IR4 material.

2.5.2.2.2 Integrated Sensors

Provide integrated occupancy/vacancy sensors that mount directly to the luminaires as indicated in project plans. Provide sensors that communicate to lighting control panel via Blue Tooth Technology.

2.5.2.3 Photosensors

Provide photosensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Detect changes in ambient lighting level and enable dimming as required by sequence of operation.

b. Contain a detection cone, where the base of the cone may be circular or an elongated shape, and where the smallest angle between the edge and the axis of the cone is between 20 and 50 degrees. The cone axis may be tilted to the vertical when installed to give the sensor preferred directionality.

c. Sensors are mounted integral to luminaire with sensitivity, filtering, range and viewing angle to meet requirements of sequence of operation, scope of work and construction documents.

d. Time delay that is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds ON delay, and 1 to 30 minutes OFF delay to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment of 25 percent to 100 percent above lower setpoint.

e. Output dimming signal is linear to light level with less than 1 percent variation. Cadmium sulfide photo-resistors are not acceptable.

2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

a. Housing constructed of UV-stable, thermo-plastic.

b. Configured for universal mounting.

c. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.

d. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.2 Emergency Lighting Unit (ELU)

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting units (ELUs) completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Provide in UV-stable, thermo-plastic housing with UL damp label as indicated. Emergency lighting units must be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted light sources and having no more than two unit-mounted light sources may be rated six volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when input voltage falls to 75 percent of normal. Equip with two LED light sources, automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free NIMH or Lithium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 90 minutes. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.3 LED Emergency Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination switch/indicator) located on luminaire exterior, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency driver. Integral NIMH or Lithium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.6.4 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.7.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.2 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers.

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various

outputs.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.

b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.

c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.

d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.

f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.

g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.

h. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.

i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.

j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.

b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.

c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.

e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

Connect exit signs on separate circuits and serve from a separate circuit breaker. Provide only one source of control, which would be the separate circuit breaker. Provide lockout capability.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

3.1.5.1 Photosensors

Locate and aim sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor set-point in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and for the indicated light level of the area of coverage, measured at the work plane.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test.

b. Verify photosensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, aiming, and calibration in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit photosensor verification test.

c. Verify wall switches operate as described in sequence of operations.

3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Commissioning

NFPA 101. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Factory Trained Field Service Technician is responsible for calibration and programming sequences for input devices and systems in accordance with the requirements described in the sequence of operation.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

BICSI International Standards Program (BICSI)

ANSI/BICSI N1	(2019) Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure
ANSI/BICSI N3	(2020) Planning and Installation Methods for the Bonding and Grounding of Telecommunication and ICT Systems and Infrastructure
BICSI TDMM	(2024; 15th Edition) Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-90-661	(2021) Category 3 and 5E Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO/IEC 11801	(2017) Information technology - Part 1-General Requirements-Generic cabling for customer premises
ISO/IEC 14763-2	(2019) Information technology - Part 1 -Implementation and operation of customer premises cabling
ISO/IEC 14763-3	(2024) Information technology - Implementation and operation of customer premises cabling; Part 3: Testing of optical fibre cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568	(2006) Standard for Installing Building

Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66	(2024) Standard for Category 6 and 6A, 100 Ohm, Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With Or Without An Overall Shield) for Use in LAN Communication Wiring Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

ANSI/TIA-568 Series	(2023) Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards, includes ANSI/TIA-568.0 (2020e), ANSI/TIA-568.1 (2024e), ANSI/TIA-568.2 (2024e), ANSI/TIA-568.3 (2022e), ANSI/TIA-568.4 (2022), ANSI/TIA-568.5 (2022)
ANSI/TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
ANSI/TIA-568.2	(2024e) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
ANSI/TIA-568.3	(2022e) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
ANSI/TIA-568.5	(2022; 2024 Am 1) Balanced Single Twisted-pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard
ANSI/TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
ANSI/TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
ANSI/TIA-1152	(2016; R 2021) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-580-01	(2024) Information and Communications Technology Infrastructure Planning and Design

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the

	Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 444	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Communications Cables
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 1286	(2022; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Apr 2025) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories
UL 2043	(2023) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification must be as defined in ANSI/TIA-568.1, ANSI/TIA-568.2, ANSI/TIA-568.3, ANSI/TIA-569, ANSI/TIA-606, Federal Communications Commission (FCC), BICSI TDMM, IEEE 100, and herein.

1.3.1 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.3 Equipment Room (ER)

An space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity. It is not necessary for the TR or ER to be positively charged relative to air flow unless it is adjacent to an outside space, storage, warehouse, or an unconditioned space such as a mechanical room.

1.3.4 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed

and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.5 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.6 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.3.7 Telecommunications Cable

All copper and fiber cables utilized for the application of transmitting data on a network.Supports all equipment outlets whether indicated as work areas, service, or equipment type.

1.3.8 Activity Specific Telecommunications Manager/Authority

Throughout this document, the term "telecommunications manager" or "technical authority" refers to the following:

For Army, the Network Enterprise Center (NEC)

Representative.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide telecommunications pathway systems from the existing Network Router or the Telephone Board to the outlets shown on the drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals must include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals must also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information must be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications Cabling (Backbone and Horizontal); G

Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications Cabling Testing; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams must identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings must indicate required clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals must include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals must also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" or "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1-year prior to date of delivery to site must not be used, unless specified otherwise. Products must not be delivered to site earlier than 6 months prior to installation.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt,

dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage. Visual inspection, for damage, of all material must be performed prior to installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Telecommunication spaces must comply with UFC 3-580-01 paragraph 2-3.1.3.3 and as indicated in Division 23 specifications. Connecting hardware must be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing unless more stringent criteria are called out by the designer.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

1.9.1 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606. T5 drawings must include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information, and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings must be provided PDF format. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable must be provided in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606. The cable records must include only the required data fields in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets must be provided in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606. Documentation must include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components must be UL, or third party certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL). Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate must state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology for the intra building backbone and the horizontal cabling. When redundancy is required by the mission utilize appropriate level of redundancy to ensure reliability. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks.

Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems must be UL listed, or third-party independent testing laboratory certified and must comply with NFPA 70, ANSI/TIA-569, and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with ANSI/TIA-569, conduit types specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and as specified here. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.2.1 Non-continuous Cable Supports

Provide cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Provide galvanized or zinc-coated cable supports.

2.2.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

a. Standard type 4 in square by 2 1/8 in deep.

b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 in deep.

c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

d. Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING (BACKBONE AND HORIZONTAL)

Cabling must be UL listed for the application and must comply with ANSI/TIA-568 Series Standards ISO/IEC 11801 and NFPA 70. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for balanced twisted pair (BTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation must not be used.

2.3.1 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics and installation in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568 Series applicable for the type of horizontal media.

2.3.1.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100-ohm in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66. For Workstation Outlets provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6A, with a white thermoplastic jacket.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.4.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors must comply with FCC Part 68, ANSI/TIA-568.1, and ANSI/TIA-568.2. UTP outlet/connectors must be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and must be third party verified by a nationally recognized testing

laboratory. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling must meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors must be terminated using a RJ45 type connections, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector must be wired T568B. UTP outlet/connectors must comply with ANSI/TIA-568.2 for mating cycles.

2.4.2 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates must comply with UL 514C, and ANSI/TIA-568 Series; flush flat design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material to match color of existing receptacle/switch cover plates. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.5 ZONE CABLING ASSEMBLIES

2.6 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Ends of conduit stubs must be treated as part of the overall assembly.

2.7 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8 ROCK ISLAND ARSENAL STANDARDS

2.8.1 NIPRNET CABLING AND TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

All local Area Network (LAN) cables will meet Category 6 (Cat-6) standards.

All face plates and panels must be labeled D-X-XX (data-patch panel number-port number).

2.8.1.1 Premises Cabling

Cabling will be Cat-6, plenum-rated with a WHITE jacket.

Certification. Each premises cable run will be certified with the results provided to the NEC-RIA.

Horizontal cabling cannot be laid directly on ceiling tiles.

2.8.1.2 Patch Cables

Patch cables will be Cat-6 with the following jacket color coding:

Workstations: Green

Wireless Access Points: Purple

Wireless Intrusion Detection Modules/Points/Monitors: Yellow

There will be a minimum eight foot service loop at the patch panel.

2.8.1.3 Cable Termination

Each cable will be terminated and labeled at the patch panel, and the user end will be routed through the furniture (if necessary), terminated, and labeled.

The T568B termination standard will be used at both ends.

2.8.2 VOICE CABLING AND TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

Cabling will be Cat-6, plenum-rated with a BLUE jacket.

Cabling will be terminated at a punch down 66 block in a communications closet or cabinet and Cat-6 jacks at the user end.

All cables will be labeled V-XX (V for voice- cable number) at each end.

Horizontal cabling cannot be laid directly on ceiling tiles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications telecommunication spaces, pathway systems, and cabling (including the horizontal and backbone cable), telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware as detailed in NECA/BICSI 568, ANSI/BICSI N1, ANSI/BICSI N3, ANSI/TIA-568.1, ANSI/TIA-568.2, ANSI/TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Pathways and outlet boxes must be types as specified in PART 2. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling must not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling must be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS

Install in accordance with ANSI/TIA-569 and NFPA 70.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568 Series.

3.2.1 Non-Continuous Cable Supports

Install open top and closed ring cable supports on 4 ft to 5 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable's weight. Use these types of supports to support a maximum of 20 0.25 indiameter cables. Support cable not in a wireway or pathway minimum of 8 in above ceilings and no greater than 4 ft to 5 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable's weight. Open top and closed ring cable supports must be suspended from or attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation aids specifically designed to support their weight.

Cable must not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors must have a minimum separation of 12 in. Cable routed

exposed under raised floors must be plenum rated. Plenum cables must comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70.

3.2.2 Telecommunication Penetrations

Seal openings around telecommunication penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE

3.3.1 Horizontal Cable

Install UTP telecommunications cabling system as detailed in ANSI/TIA-568 Series based on media type. Screw terminals must not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Terminate on a workstation outlet, service outlet, or MPTL on the field end and a patch panel in the TR. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 lbs pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not use any support methods that allow over cinching of cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii must not be less than four times the cable diameter. For fiber optic cables the bend radius must not be less than 20 times the diameter during pulling and must not be less than 10 times the diameter after installation. All cabling must be terminated; no cable must contain unterminated elements. Cables must not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section. Install cable rated for their listed environment.

a. Install copper horizontal cabling as indicated on approved shop drawings. Do not untwist Category UTP cables more than 1/2 in from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Install a slack cable a minimum of 10 ft along the longest pathway in the TR.

3.4 OUTLETS

3.4.1 Work Area Outlets

Terminate copper work area outlet cable in accordance with Rock Island Arsenal Standards and wiring configuration T568A.

3.4.2 Service Outlets (SO)

Terminate copper cable in accordance with Rock Island Arsenal Standards and wiring configuration as specified.

3.4.3 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector must be labeled with the unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section and as shown on the approved shop drawings.

3.5 LABELING

3.5.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606, UFC 3-580-01, and as submitted and approved on T4 shop drawings. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits must be provided using thermal ink transfer process. Labeling of cabling must be provided on all telecommunication outlet boxes.

3.5.2 Cable

Cables must be labeled using labels with To/From information on opposing end with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606 and as submitted and approved on T4 shop drawings.

3.5.3 Termination Hardware

Equipment frames, workstation outlets, service outlets, and patch panel connections must be labeled using coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606 and as submitted and approved on T4 shop drawings.

3.6 TESTING AND INSPECTIONS

3.6.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568 Series, ISO/IEC 14763-2, ISO/IEC 14763-3 based on media. Test equipment must conform to ANSI/TIA-1152. Provide results with coordinated as built record plans for labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606 and approved label scheme as a single complete package. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure. Copper tests are required to be performed with Certification Test Equipment level IIIe at 500 MHz for class 6A with the results furnished in the native format of the tester and in PDF format. For service outlets and other cables that are not workstation outlets use the most applicable test for the class of cable per ANSI/TIA-568 Series standard. To test links with an MPTL run the test Permanent Link Adapter and a Patch Cord Adapter (PCA) on the other end following manufacturer recommendations.

Level	Frequency	Cable Category
IIe	100 MHz	5e and class D
III	250 MHz	6 and class E
IIIe	500 MHz	6A and class EA
IV	1000 MHz	8 and class F/FA*

3.6.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568B pin assignments and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance

with Rock Island Arsenal Standards. Visually confirm Category 6a marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels ensuring the entire channel is composed of components of the same marking. Visually inspect cabling jacket for deformation and discoloration. Cables may be required to be replaced, regardless of test results, if cabling jacket damage is deemed by the telecommunications manager or COR to be excessive.

3.6.1.2 Verification Tests

a. Technicians who have successfully completed a training program for the test equipment and hold a current certificate as proof thereof must execute the tests.

b. The COR must be notified of the start date of the testing phase 5 business days before testing commences and must be invited to witness or review field-testing. Cable acceptance testing must only be performed after cabling is in place, both ends are terminated, and faceplates are installed.

c. UTP backbone copper cabling must be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

Final labeling must be verified as part of testing and certified as accurate per record documentation.

3.6.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

a. Perform 100 percent of Category 6a cables using link tests in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568.1 and ANSI/TIA-568.2, ANSI/TIA-568.5. Tests for pass/fail must include Wire Map, DC Loop Resistance, Length, Propagation Delay, Delay Skew, Insertion Loss, Return Loss, NEXT, ACR-F, PS ACR-F, PSNEXT, PSAACR-F, DC Resistance Unbalance, DC Resistance Unbalance between pairs.

   Testing of no less than 10 percent of cabling installed for Average PS ANEXT, PS AACR-F, Average PS AACR-F.

   Test reports must be recorded for information only for the following tests: ACR-N, PS ACR-N, TCL, and ELTCTL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2020; R 2025) American National Standard Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2024) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 72	(2025; TIA 25-1; TIA 25-2; TIA 25-3; TIA 25-4; ERTA 25-1; ERTA 25-2) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 170	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 464	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 864	(2023; Reprint Oct 2024) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1480	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems

UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulprospector.com/en

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.3 SUMMARY

1.3.1 Scope

a. This work includes designing and modifying the existing fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the contract drawings. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. Existing interior fire alarm system was manufactured by Simplex. Design and installation must comply with UFC 4-010-06.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein.

c. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.4.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

System Layout; G

Notification Appliances; G

Initiating devices; G

Amplifiers;

Battery Power; G

Voltage Drop Calculations; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manual Stations; G

Notification Appliances; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system/mass notification system including textual display sign control panel(s), components requiring power, except for the FMCU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FMCU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) , or to signaling line circuits (SLC) and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC).

1.7 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

a. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with the existing fire alarm/mass notification system and must not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system..

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Submittal Documents

1.8.1.1 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than the Contract Drawings. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

1.8.1.2 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) before installation.

1.8.1.3 Wiring Diagrams

One (1) electronic copy of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote FMCU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule

for the wiring.

1.8.1.4 System Layout

One (1) electronic copy of plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Show/identify all acoustically similar spaces. Indicate if the environment for the FMCU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

1.8.1.5 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is adequate capacity for the notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.6 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is adequate capacity for the initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.7 Amplifiers

Calculations and supporting data to indicate that amplifiers have sufficient capacity to drive all notification speakers at tapped settings. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.8 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

1.8.1.9 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.8.1.10 Product Data

One (1) electronic copy of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for

all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.8.1.11 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.8.2 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.3 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush or surface mounted,double-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station.

2.4 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.4.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted white.

2.4.1.1 Speakers

a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt, at a minimum. Exterior speakers must also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single wall mounted unit. All inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCU.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.

c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Manual Stations

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted at 42 inches measured to the operating handle.

3.2.2 Notification Appliances

a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72, where indicated and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Where two or more visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring.

b. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FMCU or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.4.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.4.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.4.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system and the installation-wide mass notification system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.4.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.4.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

c. Loop resistance test results.

d. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.

e. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.

f. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

g. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.5 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.5.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer's Representative and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.

c. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

d. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

e. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

f. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as

specified.

g. Visually inspect wiring.

h. Test the battery charger and batteries.

i. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

j. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

k. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

l. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

m. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.5.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBa over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBa in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed.

3.5.3 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is .7. Rounding of values is permitted.

c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DFPE, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in

the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

(1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.

(2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.

(3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.6 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer's Representative for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

-- End of Section --